

Gc  
929.2  
M345b  
1695583

REYNOLDS HISTORICAL  
GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 01416 7321



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2010 with funding from  
Allen County Public Library Genealogy Center

<http://www.archive.org/details/historyofancient00bank>





HISTORY

OF THE

ANCIENT BISHOP'S,

# Antiquities of Scrooby,

THEIR SINGULAR OFFICE OF

KING'S CLIFFTON,

BY THE

*Tenure of the Baronial Manor of Scrooby,*  
IN THE COUNTY OF LINCOLN.

ALSO,

*OTHER DIGNITARIAL TENURES,*

AND THE

SERVICES OF LONDON, OXFORD, &c.

ON THE

*CORONATION-DAY,*

THE WHOLE COLLECTED AT A GREAT EXPENSE FROM  
*The Public Records;*

ILLUSTRATED BY A VARIETY OF NOTES AND REMARKS, AND EMBELLISHED  
WITH SEVERAL CURIOUS ENGRAVINGS.

By T. C. BANKS, Esq.



*Printed and Published by*  
**H. K. CAUSTON** BIRCHIN-LANE, CORNHILL;

MAY BE HAD OF  
JOHN BOOTH, PEGASSTREET, PORTLAND-CHURCH, C. CHAPLLE, PALL-MALL;  
SWEENEY AND CO. PATERNOSTER-ROW,  
AND OF ALL BOOKSELLERS IN THE UNITED KINGDOM.

1817.

E1  
M345

## DEDICATION.

---

TO HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS  
GEORGE, PRINCE OF WALES,  
REGENT OF THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN,

&c. &c. &c.

1695583

*May it please Your Royal Highness,*

IN presuming to dedicate to your Royal Highness this small WORK, I am not so much induced to believe that it will be worthy of your notice from its merits, as I am desirous to embrace the opportunity of thereby publicly expressing my loyalty and attachment to his Majesty, to your Person, to my Country, and to the Constitution; and these I am the more anxious to declare, because, the very unhandsome behaviour I have experienced from some one in your Royal Establishment has been better calculated to excite feelings of dissatisfaction, than promote sentiments of respect.

To explain this circumstance I must take the liberty of stating, that when I first formed the idea of bringing forward this publication I wrote to the Rev. J. S.



CLARKE, Librarian to your Royal Highness, to request he would ask for your gracious permission to dedicate it to your Royal Highness.

As Mr. CLARKE on a former occasion, took upon him to tell me that he was the proper person to be applied to for such like favors, I addressed him accordingly; and after the lapse of about ten days, received for answer, that he was very unwell, but had forwarded my wishes to Carlton-House: this is about three months ago, during which time I have never had any further reply. I have therefore been left to conclude, either that your Royal Highness was not pleased to grant the request, or, that those to whom Mr. Clarke referred would not take the trouble to make it:—yet in either instance I consider myself treated disingenuously; for if your Royal Highness rejected the application, I ought to have had the civility of an answer: and, if the party in question did not make the application, the neglect was a breach of duty to your Royal Highness, and an act of injustice to me; though indeed the more offensive towards your Royal Highness, inasmuch as it was assuming to answer for your Royal Highness without your knowledge, and giving me reason to entertain a degree of irritation without a cause.

But I know the very many amiable traits that adorn the character of your Royal Highness, and as such am not easily warped by passion, to attribute the disappointment I have met with, to any



After the publication of the Work, the copy subscribed for by your Royal Highness was delivered at Carlton-House, and paid for by Mr Gray, at Somerset-House, with the most marked attention and promptitude.

The copy for His Majesty was forwarded to Windsor: and the receipt acknowledged by Col. Taylor in the following handsome terms, which at the same time conveyed His Majesty's further permission to dedicate to him a then proposed New Work.

“ Windsor, 28th January, 1810.

“ SIR,

“ I have been favored with your Letter of the 24th instant, transmitting the volumes of your valuable Work, “ *The Dormant and Extinct Baronage of England*” for the King; and I have had the honor of presenting them to his Majesty, who was pleased to express his approbation of your Dedication to him of the further Work you are about to publish, namely, “ *The History of the Baronage of England*.”

“ I have the honor to be,

“ SIR,

“ Your most humble Servant,

“ T. C. BANKS, Esq.

(Signed)

“ H. TAYLOR.”

I mention these flattering documents of the countenance of your royal Father, and of yourself, to my former literary labours, as I consider they present some little reason for me to have expected a very different behaviour to that I have experienced (as before stated) from your reverend librarian and his coadjutors.



Your Royal Highness is represented as a noble-minded, magnanimous, and generous Prince, the Patron of the liberal Arts, Literature, &c.; I by no means doubt the truth of all these characteristics, but if your servants without your privity, take upon them to treat your loyal subjects with contempt, you must not be surprised that opinions of a very different nature should be entertained as to the identity of those very excellent qualities.

In my case, I feel assured that your Royal Highness never gave orders to refuse the honor I solicited, in the way in which it has been done; for even had you entertained any personal objection against myself, you would have *encouraged the subject*, though you had *disliked the man*. But can personal displeasure enter the breast of a generous Prince without a cause; and will such a Prince express his anger in a style unbecoming of himself?

“ *Tantæne animis cælestibus iræ?* ”

No, Sir!—such conduct could not be adopted by his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales.

When the flower of chivalry, King Richard I., had been mortally wounded by a soldier at the siege of Chaluz, he caused the man (who had been taken prisoner) to be brought before him; and, having asked him why he had thus attempted to kill him, he was so pleased with the boldness and appropriateness of the fellow's answer, that instead of ordering him a punish-



ment, he directed he should be instantly set at liberty, and rewarded with one hundred shillings.' 'This was an act of genuine magnanimity, worthy so great a king--this was his Majesty's will and pleasure: but he had no sooner departed his life, than *his general* caused the brave soldier *to be stoned alive, and afterwards hanged*--so great is *the difference* between *royal grace* and *the mode* in which it is abused too often by those who have the administration of it.

I do not *analogise* this story out of ancient history to any thing of the present day, yet it may be an anecdote worthy of remark, that kings are frequently disposed to perform noble actions, which those about them not uncommonly circumvent.

For my own part I have no public services to lay before your Royal Highness to claim your attention; but nevertheless, at the siege of the Havanna, in 1762 (an achievement at that æra of high importance to the country, and of proud glory to the British arms) one near relative of the family was slain; and another, viz Capt. Francis Banks, of the Royal Navy, commanded the convoy which brought the reinforcement from America, whose safe arrival (through the enemy's fleet) chiefly contributed to the fall of that strong city, with its appendages; but public services were not then weighed in the same scale as now, nor has the prize-money for that capture ever yet (I believe) been paid. He, however, discharged his



duty as a brave commander, and his merits could have been supported by the testimony of his valuable friends, Admirals Sir George Pocock, Barrington, Howe, and Edwards, had they been living, though they can still be authenticated by the gallant veteran, Earl St. Vincent.

At the coronation of his present Majesty; at his installation as a knight of the garter: and at the presentation of the first address to him from the county of York, after his accession to the crown; my Father declined the honor of knighthood, which on each occasion was offered him. It is at all times irksome to speak of one's self or one's family; but I look upon myself called upon, to say something in my own behalf, to shew to your Royal Highness that I have been treated with a pitiful indignity by one or more about you, which I do not deserve, and which is of the more galling or irreconcilable nature, because the affront is shielded by the sanction of the authority under which the party has assumed to act.

Sir, I have long been accustomed to read the History of my Country, i. e. the history of the reigns of the sovereigns who have ruled over it, as written by many and various authors; in which I have never ceased to admire the very useful lessons which are thence to be collected to the advantage of the king, the nobility, and the people. In the



account of Mr. Rymer's *Fœdera*, (vol. ii. p. 53 et seq.) I find a well selected extract from sir Robert Howard, of the parallel made by that honorable author, between the two unhappy Monarchs Edward and Richard II. But as the fate of those two young sovereigns, and the causes which occasioned their downfall are so well known, I will omit to dwell upon them at this agitated crisis, and leave so delicate a subject to the discriminating reflections of an enlightened public:—

*“ Sat verbum sapienti.”*

May it please your Royal Highness, I will not further take up your time, so much better required to the weighty affairs of the Kingdom, than to add, that in the true principle of the divine precept *to return good for evil*, I forgive all the *ill-courtesy* which has been inflicted upon me; and with the most profound consideration have the honor to subscribe myself

Sir,

Your Royal Highness's

Most respectfully obedient,

Humble Servant,

T. C. BANKS.

London, 12th August, 1817.



## PREFACE.

---

IN submitting the following pages to public notice, there is a novelty of information which has never before been touched upon by any author, in regard to the nature of the coronation services; for though by name they have been described by Mr. Sandford, Lancaster Herald, they have been left without comment or observation, which from the very peculiar nature of several of them there appears to have been ample room for making.

The leading title of this small work, is "*The History of the Family of Marmyon*;"—a name once famous among the Norman Nobility who came over with the Conqueror; but which the lapse of time, and the failure of heirs male has long since caused to be forgotten. The poetic Muse however, has wonderful powers, and



## PREFACE.

that name which prosaic history had ceased to mention, is now revived in all the glowing language of fiction and romance.

But while Mr. Walter Scott has introduced the name of Marmyun in the character of a figurative hero, it is a matter of notoriety that, that eminent family really possessed an *heroic office*, the service of which, in ancient times might well be imagined to require the chivalrous prowess of a most accomplished knight; for what other can be supposed fit to be the vindicator of the royal title to the crown, in the capacity of King's Champion on his coronation day? The Episode of Mr. Scott will live for ever in the annals of poetry; and it is with a view to keep equal ground with the lord Marmyun of Flodden Field, that the genuine history of the house of Marmyun in all its branches is now published.

---



*Directions to the Binder for placing the Plates  
and Tables of Descent.*



PLATES.

PORTRAIT of SIR ROBERT DYMMOK, to face .....	Title
MARMYUN MONUMENT .....	p. 22
CHAMPION MOUNTED .....	p. 79
THE CHALLENGE.....	p. 95
ARMS of the FAMILY of DYMOKE.....	p. 117
MONUMENT of SIR ROBERT DYMOKE .....	p. 125



TABLES.

PEDIGREE of MARMYUNS of SCRIVELSBY, to face .....	p. 14
PEDIGREE of MARMYUNS of WITRINGHAM .....	p. 25
WELLES PEDIGREE <i>and original</i> .....	p. 122
KYME PEDIGREE.....	p. 126
DYMOKE PEDIGREE .....	p. 132



BIOGRAPHICAL AND GENEALOGICAL  
HISTORY

OF

The Family of Marmyn,

LORD OF TAMWORTH CASTLE IN THE COUNTY OF WARWICK,  
BARON OF SCRIVELSBY, IN THE COUNTY OF LINCOLN,

AND

HEREDITARY KING'S CHAMPION

BY TENURE OF THAT BARONY.



AMONG all the Norman Nobility or persons of distinction who accompanied the Conqueror in his adventurous expedition into England (though they all more or less participated in their Sovereign's favor and bounty) there were none who to the tenure of their lands, had so extraordinary, singular, and high an office attached, as the family of Marmyn; for high indeed may that office be denominated, to which the monarch should commit the defence of his very Title to the Crown;\* and extraordinary indeed must be the royal confidence in the cou-

---

\* History, in relating that the Conqueror was a bastard, evidently points out that he had no title by the right of legal succession to the territories of his father; and his right to



rage, the resolution, the skill, and the firmness of that man, to whom so serious and important task should be delegated.

The great reputation which the works of Sir William Dugdale (once Garter principal King-at-arms) have obtained, for accuracy of statement, and especially his History of the Baronage of England (in which the genealogy of the Marmyns is given) leads to a presumption, that the least authority for the account of that family will be found in the following recital, expressed in the words and

---

the Crown of England may not be considered to rest upon a much better foundation. It therefore appears a matter not unworthy of remark, that a prince under such circumstances should suffer the justice of his pretensions to be defeated by the ill success of his Champion. But of the origin and nature of this office more will be said hereafter; though we cannot here refrain from citing a few verses in allusion to the Championship, which were made on the coronation of their Majesties George II. and Queen Caroline, by Philip Young, one of the King's Scholars at Westminster School.

“ When first the new crown'd King in splendor reigns,  
 “ A golden cup the loyal Champion gains.  
 “ With gesture fierce, his gauntlet stern he throws,  
 “ And dares to mortal fight his absent foes;  
 “ Where no brave Quixot answ'ring to his call,  
 “ He rides triumphant, thro' the guarded hall.  
 “ Thrice happy Conqueror, that the laurel wears,  
 “ Unstain'd by warrior's blood, and widow's tears!  
 “ Arm'd at all points, should he a foe behold,  
 “ Say, would he keep the field, or quit the field?”



language of the before-named celebrated herald and antiquary.\*



## MARMION.<sup>t</sup>

IN the time of the Norman Conqueror, ROBERT MARMION, having by the gift<sup>4</sup> of that king the castle of Tamworth, in the county of Warwick, with the territory adjacent, thence expelled those nuns he found there, unto a place called Oldbury (about 4 miles distant); after which, within the compass of a twelvemonth, as it is said<sup>5</sup>, mak-<sup>6</sup> *tib.*

Ex-vet. idem  
pen. s. Joh. I.  
rers de T. zw.  
Cist. Arm.

\* The character established by Dugdale, or at least by his admirers and fellow sojourners of the heraldic school, is of such a nature, that were any other person to make a genealogical statement differing from him, and *in reality more correct*; yet the unprofessional name of the Editor would be borne down by the overbearing prejudices which prevail in favour of the Dugdalean assertions. On this account the Baronagan's own history is here selected, and the matter in contradiction, or addition thereto, submitted in the way of notes or observations upon the original.

† Though the name is thus written in Dugdale, it is most frequently to be found in the Public Records, *Marmyn*, or *Marmian*.

‡ The name of Marmyn does not appear in Domesday book, so that this grant of Tamworth by the Conqueror seems questionable; indeed Dugdale himself, under the article of Beauchamp of Elnsley (vol. i. page 225) states, that Matilda the Empress gave to Walter de Beauchamp THE TOWN AND CASTLE OF TAMWORTH, TO HOLD AS FREELY AS



ing a costly entertainment at Tamworth Castle for some of his friends, amongst whom was Sir Walter de Somerville, lord of Whichover, in the county of Stafford, his sworn brother: it happened that as he lay in his bed, St. Edith appeared to him in the habit of a veiled nun, with a crosier in her hand, and advertised him, that if he did not restore the abbey of Polesworth (which lay within the territories belonging to his castle of Tamworth) unto her successors, he should have an evil death, and go to hell; and that he might be the more sensible of this her admonition, she smote him on the side with the point of her crosier, and so vanished away. Moreover, that by this stroke being much wounded, he cried out so loud, that his friends in the house arose; and finding himself extremely tormented

---

ROBERT DE SPENSER (Brother to Ursu de Abetot) EVER ENJOYED THE SAME; which shows that *De Somiser*, and *not Marmyn*, was the possessor at the General Survey, unless indeed *Robert de Spenser* and *Robert de Marmyn*, were ONE AND THE SAME PERSON: for if Marmyn had ever possessed the same, it is somewhat extraordinary that no mention should be made how he came to be divested of it, or that the same should pass from him to De Spenser, or from De Spenser to him. The two statements of Dugdale, under Marmion and Beauchamp (as before mentioned) seem rather irreconcileable to each other. Moreover, the identification becomes the stronger, from the circumstance, that the greater part of De Spenser's lands recited in Domesday, was afterwards possessed by Marmyn, and that the account of the Marmyn family is continued by Dugdale: whereas, under the article of De Spenser, *that* *he* merely mentions the name of *Robert*, *but* neither says what became of him, or of his estates, which do not appear to have been enjoyed by any other person of the De Spenser cognomen.



with the pain of his wound, advised him to confess himself to a priest, and vow to restore them to their former possession. Furthermore, that having so done, his pain ceaseth : and that, in accomplishment of his vow, 'accompanied with Sir Walter de Somerville and the rest: he forthwith rode to Oldbury, and craving pardon of the nuns for the injury done, brought them back to Polesworth, desiring that himself and his friend Sir Walter de Somerville, might be reputed their patrons, and have burial for themselves and their heirs, in the abbey, viz: the Marmions in the Chapter-House, and the Somervilles in the Cloyster.'

However some circumstances in this story may seem fabulous,\* the substance of it is certainly true; for it expressly appeareth by the very words of his Charter<sup>c</sup> that he gave to Osanna the Prioress, *ad religionem instaurandam Sanctimonialium ibi, Ecclesiam S. Edithae de Polesworth cum pertinentiis, ita quod conventus de Aldebraria ibi sit manens.*

—*For the establishing of the Religion of those Nuns there, the church of St. Edith of Polesworth with its appurtenances, so that the convent of Oldbury should remain in that place;* and likewise bestowed<sup>d</sup> on them the whole lordship of Polesworth, <sup>4 Pat. 21 Edw. II. p. 7, 10, p. Inspex.</sup> with its demesnes in Waverton; which grant king

<sup>c</sup> Lel. Coll.  
vol. i. p. 53.

\* If this story be not a legendary tale, Mr. Shaw, in his History of the county of Stafford, most certainly contradicts the recitement, " THAT SIR WALTER DE SOMERVILLE WAS LORD OF WHITCHOVER at the time of the conquest," inasmuch as the said manor is in Domesday-book, named as one of those at that time belonging to Robert de Stafford.



Stephen afterwards confirmed. Moreover, with  
Stephen his wife, he gave<sup>1</sup> to the monks of Bard-  
ney, in the county of Lincoln, for the health of the  
soul of his father and mother, his own, his wife's  
soul, and the souls of their heirs, the town of Bute-  
gate, near Bardney:<sup>2</sup> to him succeeded

<sup>1</sup> Pat. 27 Hen.  
VI. p. 1 m  
30. p. Inspex.  
<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

ROBERT his son and heir, to whom king

Henry I. by his charter<sup>3</sup> bearing date at Canoc, in  
the county of Stafford<sup>4</sup> granted<sup>5</sup> free warren in  
all his lands within the county of Warwick, as  
Robert his father had; and particularly at Tam-  
worth.

---

\* From the circumstance here related that *his Wife Milisent should be a party* to the religious benefaction; it seems as if she had brought him the Lincolnshire property; in this respect it affords a presumptive argument, that if Robert de Marmyn was not the same person as Robert De Spenser, yet that he was the successor to De Spenser in the tenure of his lands, either not improbably by the marrage of *his Daughter*, or in the capacity of his nephew and heir, as on some authorities it has been said. This is the first mention made by Dugdale with reference to Marmyn holding any lands in the county of Lincoln, which is not a little remarkable; especially as he sets forth *the suspicious grant of the Tamworth territory*, which appears to have been the minor portion of the Marmyn estate: Scrivelsby being their Caput Baronie, and Tamworth a mere appendage. (Vide Esch. Pl. de Marm. 20 Edw. I. n. 36)



This last mentioned Robert possessed<sup>a</sup> the strong castle of Tonney in Normandy<sup>b</sup>, which castle Geffery, earl of Anjou, besieged<sup>c</sup>, and razed,<sup>d</sup> in the 4th of Stephen, in regard he held out Paleis against him, and with Maud de Beauchamp his wife<sup>e</sup> gave leave<sup>f</sup> to his tenants by military service, and other, for granting of lands to the monks of Fontey in Normandy. He likewise bestowed<sup>g</sup> one hide of land in Wideleet, with the mill, upon the monks of Bermondsey<sup>h</sup> in South-

<sup>a</sup> Hist. M.S.  
Rob. de Ton-  
ney in Bl.  
Bl. Deuves,  
fol. 102, a.

<sup>i</sup> Ibid.

<sup>k</sup> Ibid

<sup>l</sup> Mon. Ang.  
vol. ii. 974 b.  
p. 49.

<sup>m</sup> Ibid. vol. i.  
c. 49; n. 60.  
<sup>n</sup> Ibid.

---

\* This is considered to have been the Barony of Marmy-  
un before the arrival of the family in England, and by virtue  
of which they were hereditary Champions to the Dukes of  
Normandy on the day of their inauguration as hereafter will  
be more particularly enquired into.

† Dugdale neither here, or in his account of the Beauchamp family, says whose Daughter this lady was; it is a circumstance worthy of remark, that the same Dugdale in his pedigree of the Marmyuns, in his history of Warwickshire, has omitted the marriage of Maud de Beauchamp with Robert Marmyun. She not unlikely, was the daughter of Walter de Beauchamp by Emaneline d'Abitot; and if so, another point of surmise arises, namely, whether by this alliance the castle of Thaworth was not acquired by Robert Marmyun? It has been before noted, that the empress Maud gave the said Castle to Walter de Beauchamp to hold as freely, as Robert de Spenser, ever enjoyed the same. This accounts how Beauchamp acquired it, and intimates the probability, that it was afterwards part of the portion of Maud his daughter; moreover it tends to confirm the surmise, that ROBERT DE SPENSER and ROBERT MARMYUN were the same; and that the second Robert whose castle of Tonney was razed by Geffery earl of Anjou, being in opposition to Maud the empress, had his possessions confiscated by her, and transferred to Beauchamp; from whom again, through the marriage of Maud, they were re-acquired by the Marmyun family.



<sup>2</sup> Cart. 20 Ric. wark; and gave the church<sup>o</sup> of Queinton, in the  
H. p. 3 m. 2.  
<sup>2. par. susp.</sup> County of Gloucester, to the nuns of Polesworth.

<sup>2</sup> MS. in Bibl.  
Bodl. med.  
20. f. 30. a. But being a great adversary<sup>o</sup> to the earl of  
Chester, who had a noble seat at Coventry, in 8th  
of Stephen he entered<sup>o</sup> the Priory there (which was  
but a little distant from that earl's Castle) and ex-  
<sup>2</sup> Ibid. <sup>2</sup> Ibid. expelling<sup>o</sup> the monks, fortified<sup>o</sup> it, digging in the fields  
divers deep ditches highly covered over with earth:  
to the intent that such as should make approaches  
<sup>2</sup> Ibid. thereto might be entrapped: whereupon it so hap-  
<sup>2</sup> Ibid. pened<sup>o</sup>, that as he rode out himself to view the  
earl of Chester's forces, which began to draw near,  
he fell into one of them, and broke his thigh, so  
that a common soldier presently seizing on him,  
cut off his head;—to him succeeded

<sup>w</sup> Lib. Rub. in  
Scacc. 104 b. ROBERT, his son and heir,<sup>\*</sup> who upon the

<sup>x</sup> Ibid. assessment of that aid in the 12th Henry II. for  
marrying the King's daughter, certified<sup>o</sup> the knight's  
fees he then held *de veteri seffamento*, to be in  
number 12, and 3 *de novo*<sup>\*</sup>; for which, upon the  
<sup>2</sup> Rot. Pip. 14  
Hen. II.  
Warw. collection of that aid in the 14th of Henry II. he  
paid<sup>y</sup> £7 12s. 8d.

---

\* This statement shews a great difference between the Red Book of the Exchequer cited by Dugdale, and the Black Book which he does not appear ever to have seen; the latter sets forth the fees of Robert Marmyn, viz. 11 a 4th part and a 5th part of a Knight's fee, *de veteri seffamento*; and 5 Knight's fees and a 4th part, *de novo seffamento*, of which last, Gelfery Marmyn held one Knight's fee; but of which Gelfery, no mention is made by Dugdale, as to his connection with this eminent family.



In the 31st Henry II. this Robert being constituted sheriff of Worcestershire, continued in that office till the end of the four and thirtieth year. <sup>1 Rot. Pip. 3  
S. 11.  
W. 20m.</sup> He was also a justice itinerant in Warwickshire, and <sup>2 Rot. 4  
Bul. 23 Hen.  
11. Warw.</sup> some other counties, in the 32nd Henry II.<sup>b</sup> and again sheriff of Worcestershire in the 1st of Richard I.<sup>c</sup> <sup>3 Rot. Pip. 6  
Bul. 1. Ric.  
1. Wigorn.</sup>

Furthermore, in the 6th Richard I. he attended the king into Normandy,<sup>d</sup> and in the 15th John was in that expedition then made into Poictou. To the Knights Templars he gave<sup>e</sup> a mill, at Burton in the county of Warwick; and about the beginning of Henry III's time, departed this life, leaving issue two sons, by several venters, as it seems, both of them bearing the name of Robert.—of which sons,

ROBERT the younger, in the 2nd Henry III. gave<sup>f</sup> to the king the sum of £500 for the custody of Tamworth castle, and to have livery of the lands whereof his father died seised, until things should be so settled, as that the English might peaceably enjoy their lands in Normandy; and the Normans theirs in England (by reason that the dukedom of Normandy had been seized on by the French, about the beginning of king John's time, for the murther of Arthur, duke of Brittany) but with condition,<sup>g</sup> that if Robert Marmion his elder brother should make his peace with the king (for it seems he then adhered to the French) and regain his inheritance here in England; that then he should pay back to this Robert the younger, so much of that sum, as the profits of the lands, whereof he

<sup>MS. in Sac.  
pt. 1. Klemm.  
Rec.</sup>

<sup>1 Rot. Pip. 4  
Hen. III.  
Warw.</sup>

<sup>2 Hist. J. Tilt.  
let p. 159, &  
159.</sup>

<sup>3 Rot. Pip. ut  
Supra.</sup>



had received the issues, did fall short thereof: and the said Robert the younger should then enjoy the lordships of WITRINGTON and COXINGESEY, in the county of LINCOLN, QUENSTON in the county of GLOUCESTER, and BEREWICK, in the county of SUSSEX: as

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Pip. ut <sub>Septr.</sub> also, that William his younger brother should have

TORINTON, in the county of LINCOLN, and lands to the value of ten pounds per annum, in BEREWICK,

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. of all which they had<sup>k</sup> special grants from their father;

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. and moreover, it was then concluded<sup>l</sup>, that Robert the younger should not only give the king great caution to keep the castle of Tamworth to his use, but upon occasion deliver it up into his hands, for the performance whereof these were his

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Fin. 2  
Hen. III. in  
dors. m. 6. sureties, viz.;<sup>m</sup>

*Nicholas de Verdon, Geffery de Camville, William de Hardreshull, Ralph Fitz-Ralph, Thomas de Offerton, John de Celi, Richard Russel, Robert de la Land, Robert de Passy, William de Fou, and Matthew de Charnels* :—all men of note in the country thereabouts.

Which being effected, he had the king's pre-

<sup>2</sup> Pat. 2. Hen. cept to<sup>a</sup> William de Harcourt (then governor  
III. m. 4. thereof) to deliver it up unto him. But it was  
not long after ere his elder brother Robert made his

<sup>2</sup> Pat. 5. Hen. peace, for in the 5th HENRY III. he had livery<sup>2</sup> of  
III. m. 8. Cl. 5 Hen. III. that castle, and the rest of his father's lands; so that  
m. 19. here for a while I must go on with my discourse

\* Here again Dogdale refers to the Marmyn possessions in Lincolnshire, although in no prior statement has he shewn, how these Estates were acquired, or at what period the Marmyns became siesed of them, unless ROBERT DE SPENSER and ROBERT MARYN were one and the same person.



of Robert the elder and his descendants, referring what remains of Robert the younger and his posterity, till anon.—I am of opinion, that this

ROBERT the elder returned into Normandy in the 17th Henry III. for in that year it is evident that he passed over<sup>p</sup> the estate of all his lands in England for seven years, unto Peter de Rupibus (that potent Bishop of Winchester) together with the guardianship of Philip his son and heir, to marry where he should think fit without disparagement.

<sup>p</sup> Cart. 17 Hen. III m. 2.

Whereupon the Bishop, with the consent of the same Robert and Philip, made an assignation thereof<sup>q</sup> unto William de Cantilupe, a great man<sup>r</sup> Ibid. 24 Hen. III. m. 4. of that time.

After which, ere long, viz. in 26th Henry III.<sup>s</sup> Mat. Par. m. 1242. he departed this life, leaving Philip his son and heir; which

PHILIP, having married Joane,<sup>t</sup> one of the daughters and co-heirs to Hugh de Kilpec, of Kil-<sup>Rot. Fin. 27  
Hen. III  
m. 9</sup> pe castle in Herefordshire (whose wardship<sup>u</sup> and disposal in marriage the said William de Cantilupe had) paid his relief<sup>v</sup> for that purparty, appertaining to her, and doing his homage, had livery thereof<sup>w</sup>.

<sup>u</sup> Ibid.

<sup>v</sup> Rot. Pip. 28  
Hen. III  
Heref.

<sup>w</sup> Rot. Fin. 28  
Hen. III m  
9.

In 33rd Henry III. this Philip Marmion was constituted sheriff<sup>x</sup> for the counties of Warwick and Leicester; which office he held for the fourth part of that year,<sup>y</sup> to the end of the 34th.

<sup>x</sup> Rot. Fin. 33  
Hen. III. m.  
9.

<sup>y</sup> Rot. Pip. de  
usdem annis



<sup>7</sup> Pat. 33 Hen.  
III. m. 4.

III. m. 5. he was also in that 33rd year made governor of Sauvey castle, in the eastern nook of Leicester-shire, and sheriff<sup>8</sup> of the counties of Warwick and Leicester, and at the same time obtained a confirmation<sup>9</sup> of that charter of free warren, which was

<sup>8</sup> Cart. 33 Hen.  
III. m. 5.

<sup>9</sup> Pat. 33. Hen.  
III. m. 4.

granted to his ancestor by king Henry I.; but in

<sup>10</sup> Claus. 36 Hen.  
III. in dors.

36th Henry III. he was questioned<sup>11</sup> for sitting with Richard de Mandevill, and the rest of the justices for goal delivery at Warwick, having no commission so to do:<sup>12</sup> for which I do not find that the king's displeasure stuck long upon him, in re-

<sup>13</sup> Rot. Fin. 57 gard he attended<sup>14</sup> him soon after into Gascoigne. Hen. III. m. 3. viz. in 57th Henry III.: upon his return from whence, the next ensuing year, he was taken pri-

<sup>15</sup> Mat. Paris, in sonere by the French at Pontes in Poictou, with an. 1254.

John de Plesses, then earl of Warwick, and divers other of the English nobility, notwithstanding that

<sup>16</sup> Ibid.

they had<sup>17</sup> letters of safe conduct from that king.

The next mention I find of him is, 41 Hen. III

<sup>18</sup> Pat. 41 Hen.  
III. in dors.

he was<sup>19</sup> in that expedition then made into Wales, and the next ensuing year had summons (amongst

<sup>20</sup> Claus. 42 Hen.  
III. in dors. m.  
12.

others) to attend<sup>21</sup> the king at Chester upon the eve

\* In the 42 Hen. III. he was amerced 100 shillings for taking cattle without the king's licence. In this respect he was amerced as a *Baron*; which according to Mr. Madox is, viz. where any person *americiatur ut Baron*; it implies a distinction between a *Baron* and a *Commoner*; the latter being often amerced under 40 shillings; but the former for a trespass or transgression might be amerced above, but was never under 100 shillings. (vide Madox's *Baronia Angl.* p. 184-5.)



the 1<sup>st</sup> of the Register well fitted with horse and arms, to oppose the hostilities of the Welsh. <sup>2</sup>

In the 45 Hen. III. he had summons<sup>3</sup> to be at

1 Claus. 45.  
Hen. III.  
in dars. m.  
3.

London, <sup>4</sup> with divers of the nobility, upon the mor-

\* In the 42 Hen. III. He had a licence for a market and fair at his manor of Scrivelsby in Co. Linc. (Rot. Chart. in 3.) and in the following year, had another charter for privileges at the same manor. (vide Chart. 43 Hen. III. m. 4.) It certainly is a matter not a little particular that Buggdale should never make mention of this Lincolnshire property, which appears to have formed the Caput Baronie of the Marmyyn family, and to which was annexed the peculiar office of King's Champion, while he constantly notices the Warwickshire estate at Tamworth, which by the bye, was in the possession of his friend and countryman Ferrers, who could not brook, that the Scrivelsby manor should have taken away the office of King's Champion from his castle of Tamworth.

† The occasion of this summons appears to be an intention of the King to hold a parliament to deliberate upon the weighty affairs of the realm, which by reason of the disputes between him, and divers of the great Barons, were in a critical and perturbed state. On this account, he required that the Nobles should attend *armed* and with *all their power*; but at the same time, notified to them, that a meeting *so convened*, was not to be drawn into precedent, for the assembling of the Barons *armed*, or with the attendance of their vassals on any future occasion.

Hollinshead thus describes this affair: viz. "Anno 45  
" Henry III. A. D. 1261. After Xmas the King coming into  
" the Tower of London bruted it greatly, and caused the  
" gates of the city to be warded, sending forth commandment  
" to the Lords, that they should come to the Tower to *hold a*  
" Parliament; but they flatly denied so to do, sending him



row after Simon and Jude's day; in which year the defection of many of the barons began further to be discovered, by intruding upon the king's authority.

\* Pat. 45 Hen. in placing<sup>k</sup> sheriffs throughout sundry shires of the  
III. m. 3 & realm; in which respect this Philip as a person in  
m. 8.

" word that if it pleased him, they would come to Westminster  
" where usually the Parliament had been kept, and not to  
" any other place; whereupon there arose great dissensions  
" between him and his Barons, &c."

The following is a copy of the exemplar Writ of Summons, to which was attached the schedule of the names of those to whom the consimilair Writ was addressed; viz.

Rot. Claus de Anno Regni Regis Henrici Tertii Quandragesimo-quinto. M. 3. Dors.

" REX Will'o Bello Campo de Aumerl. Saltm. Mandat  
" mis vob in fide & homagio quibz nob terendi fruic in  
" jurgentes qd omnibz alis ptermissis ad ncs sitis Lond.  
" in crastino Apostol Simoni & Jude absq. dñe superiori  
" cum equis & armis & cum posse vro tam de servicio vro nob.  
" debito quam de subvenioe Amicu vro pro quibzdam ur  
" gentibz negocii psonam nram special. & statu Corone  
" nre contingentibz & hoc sicut de vra fidilitate & dilecioe  
" confidenciam gerimus specialem nullatenus omittatis.  
" Quia subvenioem quam nob. & corone nre pte serviciom  
" nob. debitum ad p'sens feceritis in consequenciam trahi  
" nolumus, nec vob. p. hoc ullo tempore derogari taliter vos  
" breatis in hac pte, qd d'co die absq. defalta ad nos sitis.  
" Ita qd vob. & exinde ppetuoteneamur ad grates.—T. R.  
" apud Turrim Lond. xvij die Octobr."

Eodem modo mandatum est (inter multos alios) PHILIPPO  
MARMYUN.

In citing this Writ of Summons, it is to be observed, that by the 16th article of Magna Charta it was expressly stipulated as a confirmation of their ancient right, that the Peers or great Barons of the realm, should on all occasions of



whose fidelity the king repos'd much confidence, had by a special patent the counties of Suffolk and Norfolk committed to his custody, with the castles of Norwich and Oxford; and in 47 Hen. III. received another summons<sup>a</sup> from the king to be at Hereford<sup>m</sup> (amongst others, vpon monday next after the parification of our Lady, well accoutered with horse and arms to resist the Welch; so likewise<sup>n</sup> to be at Worcester upon Lammas day next ensuing, for the same purpose<sup>p</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Pat. 45 Hen. III. m. 3 and m. 8.

<sup>m</sup> Claus. 47. Gen. III in dors. m 13.

But soon after this, divers of the barons having put themselves in arms to force the king's assent to those unreasonable ordinances which they had made at Oxford, tending much to the diminution of his royal authority. The king seeing himself overpowered, was necessitated to submit to the determination which the king of France should make therein; and to bring in divers of the peers and other eminent persons to give oath for his performance thereof, amongst which this Philip was one;<sup>q</sup> and still firmly adhering to him, attended him with all the power he could raise at the taking of Northampton<sup>r</sup> the next<sup>s</sup> <sup>t</sup> Matt. Paris

<sup>q</sup> Pat. 48 Hen. III. m. 18.

<sup>r</sup> Matt. Paris

---

Summons, be convened by the King's Writ directed to them singulatim. Hence this Summons may be deemed evidence that the said Philip Marmyn was one of the great Nobles of the kingdom, and of parliamentary dignity.

\* This summons was a general call of service addressed singulatim to the Earls and Barons, the Bishops and Abbots, by the King's writ, and to the Sheriffs of Counties by the King's writ also, requiring them to summon the inferior servants of the crown in capite, generally but not specifically. The name of Marmyn included in the first list among the Nobles shew's his Baronial rank and distinction.



ensuing year. Sollicewise in that fatal battle of Lewes,<sup>4</sup>

\* Leland Coll. v. i. 176. There, through the assistance of the Londoners, the king was taken prisoner, and his whole army lost;

for which memorable service, after the king was again into power viz. 50 Hen. III. he obtained a

\* Pat. 50, Hen. III. m. 3 grant of all the king's demesnes in Tamworth, as also in Wyginton, to hold during his natural life,

\* Ibid. for the yearly rent<sup>5</sup> of £24. 6s. 9d. and was made

\* Inquis. per Hand. 4 Edw. I. Inquis. per Hand. 4 Edw. I. governor of Kenilworth castle<sup>6</sup> immediately after the render thereof.

As to his works of piety, all I have seen is,<sup>7</sup>

\* Mon. Aug. v. ii. 411 a, n. 20. that he gave an annual rent<sup>8</sup> of 20 shillings, issuing out of certain houses in London, to the hos-

---

\* The 33 Hen. III. this Philip levied a fine to possess a marsh called Wyldmore in Coningsby to the Abbot of Kirksted, reserving to himself all paramountship rights and privileges.

The 49 Hen. III. by a charter or grant dated at Lincoln he also gave certain lands to the church at Kirksted.

The 13 Edw. I. upon an inquisition taken to ascertain what damage it would be to the king to grant licence to Philip de Marmyn to alienate certain lands, parcel of the manor of Scivelsby, to the Hospital of St. James without Tamworth for the maintenance of five priests to perform divine service, it was found that the said Philip then held the said manor in capite of the Crown, as his ancestors had helden the same in the time of king John, and that it would be to the king's damage so much, as was the value of the lands in question.

Furthermore he claimed by prescription a countleet, and gallows at Tamworth (Rot. de Quo. Warr. 9 Edw. I.) He likewise claimed by prescription a gallows and free warren at Scivelsby, and in the soke at Horneastle—all which rights immunitiess, jurisdictions, and privileges, were allowed him by the king's then Attorney-General.



pal of St. Thomas of Acre in that city: after which, viz. in 20th Edward I. he departed<sup>z</sup> this life, being then seised<sup>z</sup> of the castle of Tamworth with its members and appurtenances in the county of Warwick, which he held of the king in capite by knights' service, finding three soldiers at his own proper costs for 30 days in the wars of Wales: as also<sup>z</sup> that he held the manor of Scrivelsby,\* in the

\* Here for the first time Dugdale notices the *Baronie Manor of Scrivelsby*, though the public records of a much earlier date, thus set forth the possessions of the Marmyng family.

HORNCAST' WAPENT.' (Testa de Nevill, vol. ii. 509.)

Rob's Marmiu int. 'Scrivelb' et Tornet' et Line' Daiderby & Wilkesby & Holte' xvii. carue' & ii. Bovat' set nescim p. quod s'viciu'.

P'ds att' Rob's Marmiu' ten. inde ix. car' & sex Bovat' in d'Inco unde Fr̄es de Hospitali Line' tenet in Eserivelb. v. acr' de Dono ejusde' Robti in pur' elemos ecclesia de Holthm. i. Bovat' capella de Scrivelb' i. Bovat' Will's capell in vita sua una Bovat' p. ii<sup>o</sup> Vincenci? i Bovat' & vi<sup>o</sup> & vii<sup>o</sup> ap̄d Cunigesb' adi<sup>o</sup> di<sup>o</sup> bov' & uniu<sup>o</sup> totu pro iv<sup>o</sup> Rob's fil Thori d' Bov' p. dim' marfm Thom' fil Bertelemeu d' Bovat' p. iv<sup>o</sup> Solid Fr̄es de Templo tenet di bov' in pur' elemos de dono Robti Marmiu'.—Ibise di bov' in pur' elem' ex dono Robti Marmiu'.

Moreover, a document in the Cottonian Library, entitled *Clodius*, G. v. states a Catalogue of those Persons who held lands per single hundreds or centuries, in the county of Lincoln, temp. Hen. II. in which it is thus mentioned, viz.

" Rogerus Marmien inter Scirleby & Torentuna & Rue-  
" trou, & Daibi & Wulgheli & Conigesbi & Holte 17 C. & 2  
" B. Ipse Roger tenet—Inde in Dominio 9 C. & 6 B. Vlnie  
" tuis tenet inde 3 C. & 4 B. & Turolius & Alsie 2 C."



county of Lincoln by Barony; likewise that he held the manor of Langton in the same county; moreover

\* Esch 20 Edw. I. n. 36. that he held\* the manors of Ferne, Lastrin, and Bradford in the county of Hereford, of the inheritance of Joane his wife; and that Joane his daughter, then wife of William Mortein; Joane the wife of Alexander Feville, daughter of Mazera, wife of Ralph Cromwell another daughter; Maud the wife of Ralph Boteler, a third daughter; and Joane\* his

---

From the same MS. it also appears, that the said Roger held in Witringham 1 C. in Willingeberie 1 C. & 6 B. in Fuglestona 1 C. & 6 B. which Picot held under him.—In Leghetuna & Buteita & Ansroteby 2 B. And in Tadewilla 1 C. which Turold de Belebec held under him.

It is a point of notice here, that the Cottonian MS. designates him *Roger*, while the more authentic record, the Liber Niger of the Exchequer, calls him by the name of *Robert Marmyan*.

\* This daughter was by a second wife Mary, who survived him, and died about the 8th of Edward II, being then seized in dower of lands at Wilksby, Doderby, Coningsby, and elsewhere, as well in the county of Lincoln, as in Warwickshire and Staffordshire. (Esch. 8 Edw. II. n. 45.)

By a charter or grant without date, in the Dodsworth Collection at the Bodleian library (Vol. lxxvi. p. 20, *verso*), it appears, that the said Mary in her life-time, in consideration of a certain annual sum to be paid her, assigned over the manor of Scrivelsby and other lands to Joane her daughter then the wife of Thomas de Ludlow.



## EDISCENT

OF THE

## FAMILY OF MARMAN.

WITNESS AND EVIDENCE OF THE MARMAN FAMILY, OF THE HOUSE OF MARMAN.

JOANNA, <sup>l.</sup> wife of ARTHUR PRE-  
dator, Sheriff of Lancashire.BALDWIN FRENTELL,  
Ob. 17 Edw. III.BALDWIN FRENTELL,  
Ob. 49 Edw. III.BALDWIN FRENTELL,  
the Collector to the office of King's  
Champain, 1st Pic. M.

**MARGARET DE LINDOWE,**  
daughter and heir,  
mar. Sir John Dymoke, Knt.  
(Vide Tab. VII.)



卷之三

Oct 12

卷之三

BARON OF SCRIVELSBY IN CO. LINCOLN, AND KING'S  
CHAMBERS

Arms of MARAZEN, viz.—“Fairy Argent & Az. a Cross Cr. the ancient Arms of *Nobie*, an Arming Sword, the point in chief, *dirigé*, for the Office of Chamion.

३८८

ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGARET temp. William Conq.	2d W. MARGO, = MAUD DE BEAUCHAMPS	ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS
ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS	1st Wife. MARGO, = ROBERT MARMYUN, = Punta	ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS
ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS	1st Wife. MARGO, senior.	ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS
ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS	1st Wife. JOANNE, = HUGH MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS	ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS
ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS	daughter & co-heir to Hugh de Kilper,	ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS
ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS	of Taworth castle, & baron of Servelsby, in con- tine, & hereditary King's Champion by tenure of that factory. Ob. 20 Edw. I. Bosch, n. 36.	ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS
ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS	MARGO, = RICHARD de la Warr, Merton, etc. s.p. 2; t.o.s. b. 1362; d. 5.	ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS
ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS	daughter & co-heir, Villa, etc.	ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS
ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS	BALDWIN BUREVILLE, Ob. 17 Edw. III.	ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS
ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS	BALDWIN BUREVILLE, Ob. 49 Edw. III.	ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS
ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS	Baron Bureville, the Champion to the office of King's Champion, 1st King, etc.	ROBERT MARMYUN, = MARGO, De BEAUCHAMPS

GEFFERY MARAVEN, <sup>daughter of</sup> a younger brother to Philip, the last baron Maravayen of Serebysky.

WILLIAM MARMYN,  
of Shakingdon, = daughter of .....

John Mayn, = daughter of...  
amp. Edw. ff.

John Marvyn, = .....  
14 Edw. III. | daughter of

JOHN MARMYUN, = ALICE,  
45 Edw. III. | daughter of

GEFFERY MARMYUN. = ..... I thought of ..... Other Issue.

MARGARET, daughter and co-heir, MARGARET, daughter, & co-heir, WILLIAM W. DENE  
Walter Smith. of Walter Smith. of John Read.

VERDIE, DISE.

— the daughter at that time eight years of age,  
were his next heirs.\*

<sup>†</sup> Each so haw.  
T. 1. 36.

Which Joane, the wife of William Mortein,  
upon partition of his lands, having<sup>c</sup> the castle of <sup>a</sup> Esch. 23 Ew.  
Tamworth, died siesed thereof<sup>d</sup> about three years <sup>b</sup> 1513.  
after, leaving no issue; <sup>e</sup> whereupon by agreement <sup>f</sup> 1513.  
between the rest of the coheirs it was allotted<sup>g</sup> to <sup>h</sup> Rot. Fin. 21  
Alexander Frevill. <sup>i</sup> Edw. 1. m. 20

---

\* Dugdale in his History of Warwickshire, p. 751, singularly contradicis this his statement in his Baronage, by asserting, that *Robert a younger son of Philip Marmion, of Tamworth, married Isabel, daughter and heir of Giles Fitz-Ralph, and had issue a daughter and heir Amicia Marmion, who had two husbands; viz. first, John de Whitacre, second, Eustace de Hardreshull.* It is however evident from the public records before cited, and the division of the inheritance, that Philip Marmyn had *only female issue*, who were his coheirs—though he might have had illegitimate male issue one or more sons.



## REMARKS

FROM

## THE PRECEDING ACCOUNT

—\*—\*

THE Male line of the elder branch of the Marmyn family having thus terminated in female issue, and the ancient Baronial Inheritance having become divided among coheirs general; the principal male branch which continued, was that of Robert Marmyn of Witringham, hereafter mentioned; there however was another younger branch derived from Geffery, junior brother to the last Philip: this line seems to have remained for some time; but as it was not of Baronial rank, nor in any other respect particularly eminent<sup>\*</sup> it may suffice to confine their account to the genealogical table annexed.<sup>†</sup>

\* Vide Tab.  
Gen.

† Dugdale in his History of Warwickshire, page 660, notices a Robert Marmion, who was Master or Custos, of the Hospital of St. Thomas the Apostle at Birmingham 16 Calends October 1326, and died circ. an. 1353.

There was also a William Marmyn, a priest, who held £10 lands, in Thorenton, in the county of Lincoln. (Lib. Fœd. vol. ii. 659.)

There was likewise a Manser Marmyn, who in 1446, the 25th Hen. VI, was one of the representatives of the county of Lincoln; in the 27th Henry VI. (1449) was Sheriff of the same county; and in 1497, the 12th Henry VII, filled the same



To this highly distinguished House of Marmyun, Mr. Walter Scott has been pleased to attribute a Champion of fantastick, though poetical renowne, and thus to introduce his Hero into the field of Fame :

Two Pursuivants, whom Tabarts deck,  
With silver's chevron round their neck,  
Stood on the steps of stone :  
By which you reach the Doncrin gate,  
And there with Herald pomp and state,  
They haid Lord Marmion ;  
They biff'd him *Lord of Fontenaye*  
*Of Lutterward and Scirelbyge,*  
*Of Tamerton, Tow'r, and Town.*

(CANTO I. SECT. II.)

Now with regard to the history of these Marmyuns of *Fontenaye*, *Scirelbyge*, and *Tamworth* there are no traces furnished from whence it may be collected, that any of them ever served in the wars of Scotland ; on the contrary this principal and head

---

office, unless it were another person of the same name, which the length of time rather indicates.

There was a John Marmyun, sheriff of Lincolnshire, in 1460, the 38th Henry VI., probably the son of the first, and father of the other Manser Marmyun.

In 1352, the 26th Edward III. a William Marmyun was one of the representatives in parliament for the county of Lincoln ; also in 1364, the 38th of the same reign, and in 1372, the 46th Edw. III. a William Marmyun (probably the same) along with John Dymoke, represented the said county again in parliament.

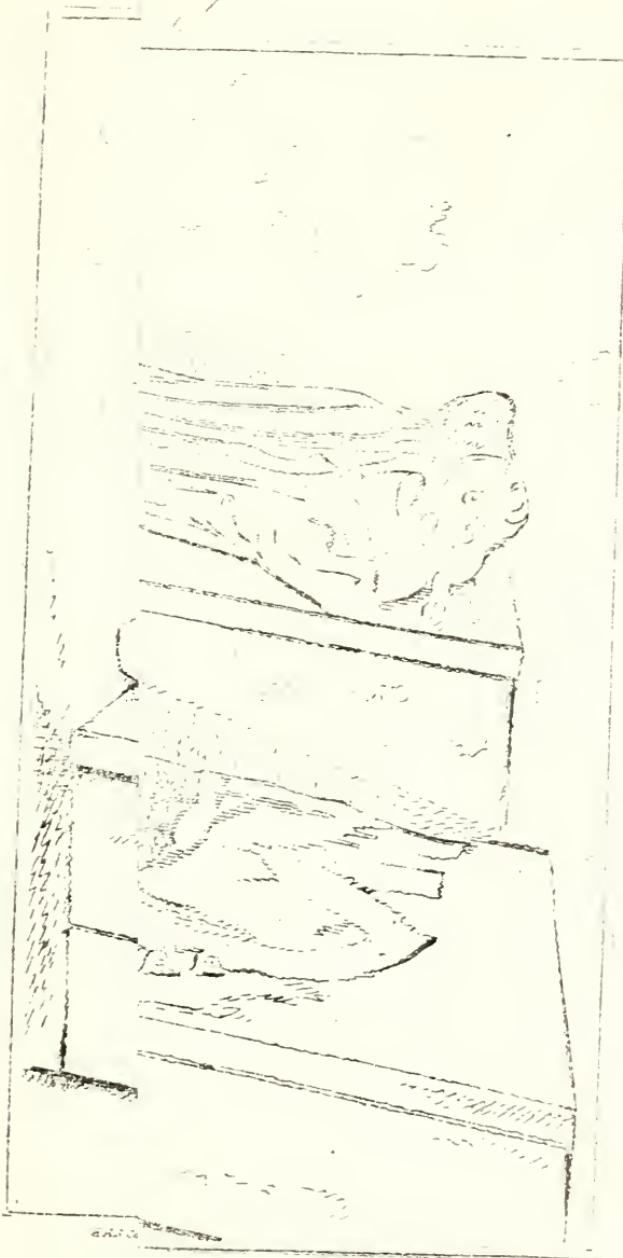
Gruinger in his Biographical History makes mention of a sir Edmund Marmion a gentleman of fortune, who sometimes engraved for his amusement. (v. i. p. 536.)

Branch of the family had long lost their Norman barony of *Fontnay*, and expired in the first descending line in female issue (among whom, the remaining inheritances of *Tamworth* and *Scrirelshy* had been divided, and those domains conveyed into different families) so early as 20th Edw. I. a period much before the marches of Scotland had become notable as the scene of border chivalry.

The other male branch of the Marmyuns who continued on their male race, and had considerable possessions in the north (as will be presently shewn) never had the Lordships of *Fontenaye*, *Tamworth*, or *Scrirelbeye*, and consequently could have no pretension to be designated by those high sounding names, whatever honor might be due to them for their valorous achievements in the Scottish wars of their day.

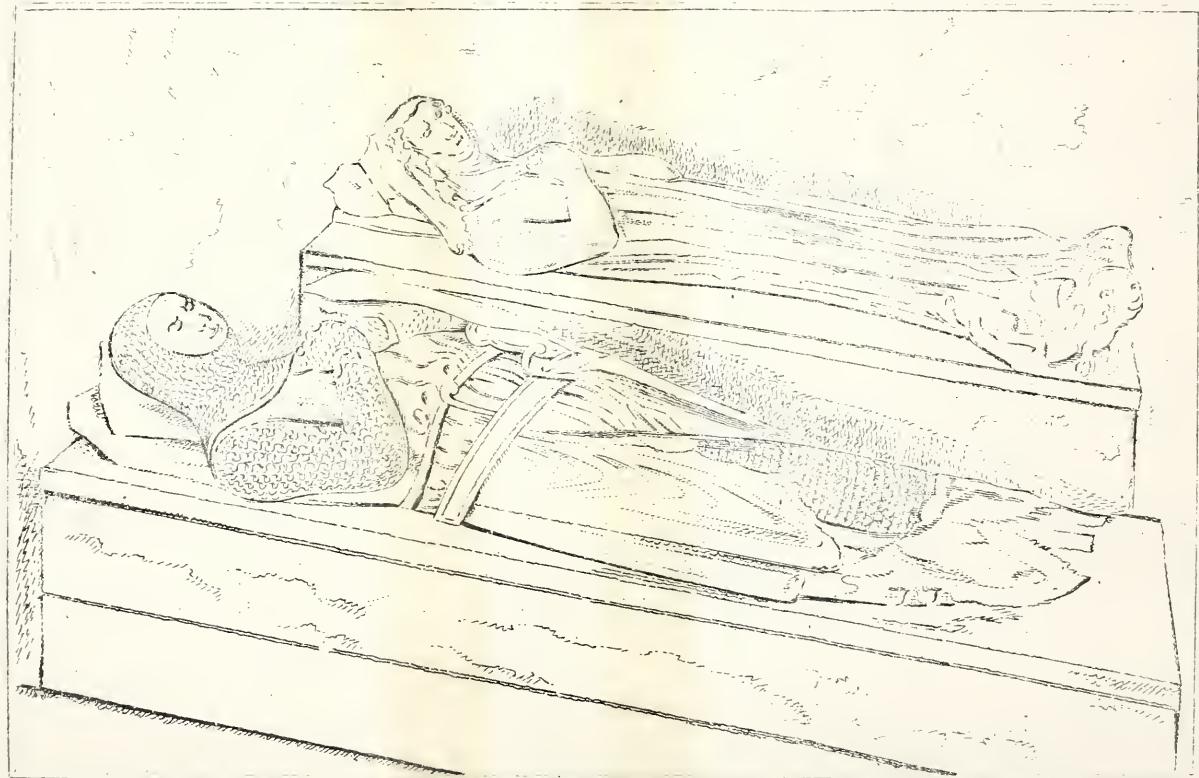


Unitarian Church.





Engraved Monument of the Thunyans in Horncastle Church.



After C. L. C. drawn.

Published as the Act directs, 12<sup>th</sup> August 1817, by T. K. Causton, 14 Bircham Lane, Finsbury.



## MARMION

*Of Witringham and Tonfield*

— 104 —

HAVING thus briefly descended upon the account of the elder and principal branch of this most eminent family, it remains to follow the narration of sir William Dugdale, with regard to the history of the younger house; which if not so conspicuous as the senior 'tne in point of its singular and splendid tenures; yet endured longer in the male descent, and flourished during that continuance in the plenitude of baronial dignity; and since its extunetion has been not only recalled into notice by the pen of Mr. Walter Scott, but has been by him rendered immortal in the pages of literary record.

---

Having thus done (says Dugdale) with the elder branch, I now return to

ROBERT MARMION the younger, who had the lordships of Witringham and Coningsby, in the county of Lincoln, Queinton, in the county of Gloucester; and Berewick in the county of Surrey, by the especial grant of Robert his father;



- Rec. Dec. 15 and in Feb. John,<sup>1</sup> gave to the king 350 marks and  
John. Feb. 15, 1215, to release to marry the daughter of  
Jernegan Fitz-Hugh; after which being in mes-  
1. Sat. 19 Jan. with the rebellious barons, 'as it seems' he obtained  
in 5. p. 1. letters of safe conduct for coming in to the king  
to make his peace. But from that time until 49th  
• Esch. before Henry III that he was again in arms against the  
III. n. 3. succeeding king, with the rebellious barons of that  
age. I have not seen any thing further of him, so  
likewise was William his younger brother, and  
in such esteem with them, that in the same 49th  
year, after the king was their prisoner, they calling  
• Chas. 19th Jan. a parliament in his name, summoned<sup>1</sup> this William  
III. in law thereto as one of the peers.

This last mentioned Robert by Amice his wife,

<sup>20</sup> Ex. vet. memb. had<sup>21</sup> the manors of West Tanfield in Richmondshire, in Bibl. Cott. East Tanfield, Manfield, Carethorpe, Warbe Bin-sewe, Leming, Langton, Erilby, Melmory, and

WILLIAM who took to wife Lora daughter

<sup>o</sup> Expre<sup>d.</sup> rec<sup>d.</sup> of Roese de Dovert and had with her<sup>d</sup> the town of  
Ludington in the county of Northampton, as also  
three knights' fees.—To this William succeeded

\* This period from the 18th John to the 49 Hen. VIII. appears a very long lapse of upwards of 33 years for a turbulent man like Robert Marmyn to have remained a silent spectator of so many changes in political action, as took place within that interval.

<sup>†</sup> This marriage most clearly corrects the error of Sandys the Lancaster herald in his Genealogical History of the Royal Family, where he states, that the *Dukes of Sutherland* are descended from this match with *Rose de Lacy*.



JOHN MARMION his son and heir as it is in 34 who in the 29th Edw. I. obtained the king's charter<sup>1</sup> for free-warren in all his demesne lands of<sup>2</sup> Cotes<sup>3</sup> 20 Edw. I. p. 21. East Tanfield, Carethorpe, and Langton, in the county of York; Wittingham, in the county of Lincoln; Ludington in the county of Northampton; Nether Quinton and Over Quinton, in the county of Gloucester; Beawick, Wington, and Fixeney, in the county of Sussex; and in 22nd Edw. I. upon that summons of the great men then called to advise with the king concerning the public affairs of the realm, was one who received command<sup>4</sup> to attend him, as also soon after that convention<sup>5</sup> received summons to be at Portsmouth, upon the first of September, well fitted with horse and arms, to attend the king in his expedition then made into<sup>6</sup> France. Moreover within three years after, viz 25th Edward I. he was summoned<sup>7</sup> to Parliament<sup>8</sup> Chas. 25 Edw. I. p. 1. Lov. among the barons of the realm, and so afterward's till his death which happened in the 16th Edw. II.

In the 4th Edw. II. this John<sup>9</sup> was in the wars<sup>10</sup> of Scotland, and in the 8th Edw. II. had license<sup>11</sup> from the king to make a castle of his house, call'd *the Hermitage*, situate in Tanfield Wood in the county<sup>12</sup> Ret. Scot. 4 Edw. II. in Lors. m. 5. Pat. 5 Edw. II. p. 1, m. 21

\* From this observation, *Son and Heir as it is like*, Dugdale appears uncertain as to the exact agree in which this John stood to his predecessor William.

† The term *convention* here used, seems to be without application, unless taken as synonymous with *convenement*, *summons*, or *command*.



<sup>7</sup> Cart. 2 Edw. of York. Moreover 2nd Edw. II. obtained<sup>8</sup> a charter  
II. a. 67. for a weekly market every Wednesday at his manor  
of Witringham in the county of Lincoln, with free  
warren in all his demesne lands of Willingham jux-  
ta Retham in that county, but departed this life in

<sup>9</sup> Esch. 16 Edw.  
II. a. 40. 16 Edw. II.<sup>10</sup> being then seised of the manors of  
Berewick in the county of Sussex, Witringham,  
and Welingham in the county of Lincoln; and Lau-  
dington, in the county of Northampton; leaving  
John his son and heir, 30 years of age. Which

JOHN in the 1st Edw. III. was in the Scot-  
ish wars, and having been summoned to all the  
<sup>2</sup> Claus. de nos  
dem. enatu dors. Parliaments of his time<sup>11</sup> till his death, which hap-  
peared the 9th Edw. III.<sup>12</sup> left issue by Maud his  
<sup>3</sup> Ex p[ro]p[ter] Vet.  
Memb. in Ed.  
bl. Cott. wife, daughter of the lord Furnival, one son called  
<sup>4</sup> Ibid. Robert<sup>13</sup> and two daughters, viz. Joane the wife of  
<sup>5</sup> Ibid. sir John Bernack, knight, and Avice. Which

<sup>6</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>7</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>8</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>9</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>10</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>11</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>12</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>13</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>14</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>15</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>16</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>17</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>18</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>19</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>20</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>21</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>22</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>23</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>24</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>25</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>26</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>27</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>28</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>29</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>30</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>31</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>32</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>33</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>34</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>35</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>36</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>37</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>38</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>39</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>40</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>41</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>42</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>43</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>44</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>45</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>46</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>47</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>48</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>49</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>50</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>51</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>52</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>53</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>54</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>55</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>56</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>57</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>58</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>59</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>60</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>61</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>62</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>63</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>64</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>65</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>66</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>67</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>68</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>69</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>70</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>71</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>72</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>73</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>74</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>75</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>76</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>77</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>78</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>79</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>80</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>81</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>82</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>83</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>84</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>85</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>86</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>87</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>88</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>89</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>90</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>91</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>92</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>93</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>94</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>95</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>96</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>97</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>98</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>99</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>100</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>101</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>102</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>103</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>104</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>105</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>106</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>107</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>108</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>109</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>110</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>111</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>112</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>113</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>114</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>115</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>116</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>117</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>118</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>119</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>120</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>121</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>122</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>123</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>124</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>125</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>126</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>127</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>128</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>129</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>130</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>131</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>132</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>133</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>134</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>135</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>136</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>137</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>138</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>139</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>140</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>141</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>142</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>143</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>144</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>145</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>146</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>147</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>148</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>149</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>150</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>151</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>152</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>153</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>154</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>155</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>156</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>157</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>158</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>159</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>160</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>161</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>162</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>163</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>164</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>165</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>166</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>167</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>168</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>169</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>170</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>171</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>172</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>173</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>174</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>175</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>176</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>177</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>178</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>179</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>180</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>181</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>182</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>183</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>184</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>185</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>186</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>187</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>188</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>189</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>190</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>191</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>192</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>193</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>194</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>195</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>196</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>197</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>198</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>199</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>200</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>201</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>202</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>203</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>204</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>205</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>206</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>207</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>208</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>209</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>210</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>211</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>212</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>213</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>214</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>215</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>216</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>217</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>218</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>219</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>220</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>221</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>222</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>223</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>224</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>225</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>226</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>227</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>228</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>229</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>230</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>231</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>232</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>233</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>234</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>235</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>236</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>237</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>238</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>239</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>240</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>241</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>242</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>243</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>244</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>245</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>246</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>247</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>248</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>249</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>250</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>251</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>252</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>253</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>254</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>255</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>256</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>257</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>258</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>259</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>260</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>261</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>262</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>263</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>264</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>265</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>266</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>267</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>268</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>269</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>270</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>271</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>272</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>273</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>274</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>275</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>276</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>277</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>278</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>279</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>280</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>281</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>282</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>283</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>284</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>285</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>286</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>287</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>288</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>289</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>290</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>291</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>292</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>293</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>294</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>295</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>296</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>297</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>298</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>299</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>300</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>301</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>302</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>303</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>304</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>305</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>306</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>307</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>308</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>309</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>310</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>311</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>312</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>313</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>314</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>315</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>316</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>317</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>318</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>319</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>320</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>321</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>322</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>323</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>324</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>325</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>326</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>327</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>328</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>329</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>330</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>331</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>332</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>333</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>334</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>335</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>336</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>337</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>338</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>339</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>340</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>341</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>342</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>343</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>344</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>345</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>346</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>347</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>348</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>349</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>350</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>351</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>352</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>353</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>354</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>355</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>356</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>357</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>358</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>359</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>360</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>361</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>362</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>363</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>364</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>365</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>366</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>367</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>368</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>369</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>370</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>371</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>372</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>373</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>374</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>375</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>376</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>377</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>378</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>379</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>380</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>381</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>382</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>383</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>384</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>385</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>386</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>387</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>388</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>389</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>390</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>391</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>392</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>393</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>394</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>395</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>396</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>397</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>398</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>399</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>400</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>401</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>402</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>403</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>404</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>405</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>406</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>407</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>408</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>409</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>410</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>411</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>412</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>413</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>414</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>415</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>416</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>417</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>418</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>419</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>420</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>421</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>422</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>423</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>424</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>425</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>426</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>427</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>428</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>429</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>430</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>431</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>432</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>433</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>434</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>435</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>436</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>437</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>438</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>439</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>440</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>441</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>442</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>443</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>444</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>445</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>446</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>447</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>448</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>449</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>450</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>451</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>452</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>453</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>454</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>455</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>456</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>457</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>458</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>459</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>460</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>461</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>462</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>463</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>464</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>465</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>466</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>467</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>468</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>469</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>470</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>471</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>472</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>473</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>474</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>475</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>476</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>477</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>478</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>479</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>480</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>481</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>482</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>483</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>484</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>485</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>486</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>487</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>488</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>489</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>490</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>491</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>492</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>493</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>494</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>495</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>496</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>497</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>498</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>499</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>500</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>501</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>502</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>503</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>504</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>505</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>506</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>507</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>508</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>509</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>510</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>511</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>512</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>513</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>514</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>515</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>516</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>517</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>518</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>519</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>520</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>521</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>522</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>523</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>524</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>525</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>526</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>527</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>528</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>529</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>530</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>531</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>532</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>533</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>534</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>535</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>536</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>537</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>538</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>539</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>540</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>541</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>542</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>543</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>544</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>545</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>546</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>547</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>548</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>549</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>550</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>551</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>552</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>553</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>554</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>555</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>556</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>557</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>558</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>559</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>560</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>561</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>562</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>563</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>564</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>565</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>566</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>567</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>568</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>569</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>570</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>571</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>572</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>573</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>574</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>575</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>576</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>577</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>578</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>579</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>580</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>581</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>582</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>583</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>584</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>585</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>586</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>587</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>588</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>589</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>590</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>591</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>592</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>593</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>594</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>595</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>596</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>597</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>598</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>599</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>600</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>601</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>602</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>603</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>604</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>605</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>606</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>607</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>608</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>609</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>610</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>611</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>612</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>613</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>614</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>615</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>616</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>617</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>618</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>619</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>620</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>621</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>622</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>623</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>624</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>625</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>626</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>627</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>628</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>629</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>630</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>631</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>632</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>633</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>634</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>635</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>636</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>637</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>638</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>639</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>640</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>641</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>642</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>643</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>644</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>645</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>646</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>647</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>648</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>649</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>650</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>651</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>652</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>653</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>654</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>655</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>656</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>657</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>658</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>659</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>660</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>661</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>662</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>663</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>664</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>665</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>666</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>667</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>668</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>669</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>670</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>671</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>672</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>673</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>674</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>675</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>676</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>677</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>678</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>679</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>680</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>681</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>682</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>683</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>684</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>685</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>686</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>687</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>688</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>689</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>690</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>691</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>692</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>693</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>694</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>695</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>696</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>697</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>698</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>699</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>700</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>701</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>702</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>703</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>704</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>705</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>706</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>707</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>708</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>709</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>710</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>711</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>712</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>713</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>714</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>715</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>716</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>717</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>718</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>719</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>720</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>721</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>722</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>723</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>724</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>725</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>726</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>727</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>728</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>729</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>730</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>731</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>732</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>733</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>734</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>735</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>736</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>737</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>738</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>739</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>740</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>741</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>742</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>743</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>744</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>745</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>746</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>747</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>748</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>749</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>750</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>751</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>752</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>753</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>754</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>755</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>756</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>757</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>758</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>759</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>760</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>761</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>762</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>763</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>764</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>765</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>766</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>767</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>768</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>769</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>770</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>771</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>772</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>773</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>774</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>775</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>776</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>777</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>778</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>779</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>780</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>781</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>782</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>783</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>784</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>785</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>786</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>787</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>788</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>789</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>790</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>791</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>792</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>793</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>794</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>795</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>796</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>797</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>798</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>799</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>800</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>801</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>802</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>803</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>804</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>805</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>806</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>807</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>808</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>809</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>810</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>811</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>812</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>813</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>814</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>815</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>816</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>817</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>818</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>819</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>820</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>821</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>822</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>823</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>824</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>825</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>826</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>827</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>828</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>829</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>830</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>831</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>832</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>833</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>834</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>835</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>836</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>837</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>838</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>839</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>840</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>841</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>842</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>843</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>844</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>845</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>846</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>847</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>848</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>849</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>850</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>851</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>852</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>853</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>854</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>855</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>856</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>857</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>858</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>859</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>860</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>861</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>862</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>863</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>864</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>865</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>866</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>867</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>868</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>869</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>870</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>871</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>872</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>873</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>874</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>875</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>876</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>877</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>878</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>879</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>880</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>881</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>882</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>883</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>884</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>885</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>886</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>887</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>888</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>889</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>890</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>891</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>892</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>893</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>894</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>895</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>896</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>897</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>898</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>899</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>900</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>901</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>902</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>903</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>904</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>905</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>906</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>907</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>908</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>909</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>910</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>911</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>912</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>913</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>914</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>915</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>916</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>917</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>918</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>919</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>920</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>921</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>922</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>923</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>924</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>925</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>926</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>927</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>928</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>929</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>930</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>931</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>932</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>933</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>934</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>935</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>936</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>937</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>938</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>939</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>940</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>941</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>942</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>943</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>944</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>945</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>946</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>947</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>948</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>949</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>950</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>951</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>952</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>953</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>954</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>955</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>956</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>957</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>958</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>959</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>960</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>961</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>962</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>963</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>964</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>965</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>966</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>967</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>968</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>969</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>970</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>971</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>972</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>973</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>974</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>975</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>976</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>977</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>978</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>979</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>980</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>981</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>982</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>983</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>984</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>985</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>986</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>987</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>988</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>989</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>990</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>991</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>992</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>993</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>994</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>995</sup> Ibid.  
<sup>996</sup>



es. John Marmion her son and heir with Elizabeth his wife, and all their ancestors.

Of these Marmions all that I have else to observe is, that there were divers tombs of them<sup>s</sup> at <sup>6</sup> Lel. Itin. v. i. West Tanfield in the county of York, where they <sup>100.</sup> had a castle\* which by descent came to the lord Fitz-Hugh.

---

Thus far all according to Dugdale; but it is to be observed, that upon the death of the last Robert Marmion without issue, the parliamentary barony became in abeyance between his two sisters and coheirs Joane and Avice, or their representatives.

This last named Robert Marmion does not appear to have ever had summons to parliament; nor does it appear that the issue of sir John Grey and Avice his wife (which issue took the surname of Marmion) ever enjoyed the privileges of a seat in the house of lords, nor was the baronial dignity, by the title of lord Marmion ever recognised in the family of Fitz-Hugh, nor did the parliamentary

---

\* The gateway of which, as well as the monuments, were remaining anno 1777. (Vide Dugd. Mon. Ebor. f. 74) Of these monuments, one is supposed to be that of John lord Marmion, and another of Robert lord Marmion, but there are no inscriptions visible.



honor ever pass by the co-heiress of Fitz-Hugh into the family of Parr; therefore all that the heiress of Parr carried into the family of Herbert, earl of Pembroke, was a descent in blood from the Marmyn family: but even admitting for argument sake, that the issue of Grey Marmyn had actually possessed the baronial honor, and that the daughter and sole heir of the last Robert Grey Marmyn had carried the said honor to her husband Fitz-Hugh, then upon the death of the last Lord Fitz-Hugh, not only that barony but those of Marmyn and St. Quintin fell into abeyance among his daughters and coheirs, a circumstance that clearly shews the weak ground on which the house of Pembroke assumes the exclusive inheritance of those dignities.





## TABLE VII.

	WILLIAM, lord Fitz-Hugh.			
	MARY, lord Fitz-Hugh.			
RICHARD,	Other sons.	ELIZABETH,	ELIZABETH,	ANNE, mar. Francis
lord Fitz-Hugh.	Ob. s. p.	daughter and coheiress,	daughter and coheiress,	Lovel.
George,	married John Wiernes,	married in William	MARGARET, mar. <i>John</i>	
lord Dacre.	lord Dacre.	Barry, kn.	Barry, constable	
		(Vide Tab. IV.)	JOAN, a nun.	
	lord Fitz-Hugh. Ob.			
	s. p. 4 Rec. VIII.			



TABLE III.

DESCENT

OF THE

FAMILY OF MARY YUN

WITRINGHAM, IN COM. LINCOLN, AND TANFIELD, IN COM. EBOR.

ANNO,

ROBERT MARVY, jun. = a younger son to Robert, daughter of Jernegan Fitz-  
lord Marvyn of Scrooby; Hugh, lord of Tanfield, &c.  
held Witringham, and was in com. Ebor, by Sibilia de  
Lord of Tanfield, jure uxoris  
Ob. ....

William Marvyn,  
Ob. 1275. = daughter of Robert de Dover

John Marvyn, = Avr. I.  
summoned to Parliament 22 daughter of Geragot Fitz-  
Edw. I. Ob. to Edw. II. Hugh, grandson of Jern-  
egan Fitz-Hugh.

John Marvyn, = Merv.  
Ob. 9 Edw. III. = danc. of John lord Furnival.

ROBERT MARVY, = SIR JOHN GREY. = Avr. Marvyn  
Ob. s. p. mar. s. John Bernack.

John Grey, = ROBERT MARVY. = son of  
called Marvyn, mar. daughter & coher.  
Elizabeth sister to Lord to Herkett, lord St.  
St Quintin. Ob. s. p. - Quintin.

Elizabeth, = Henry,  
old, daugh. and heir of lord Fitz-Hugh.

WILLIAM, jun. = Fitz-Hugh.

Henry, lord Fitz-Hugh.

RICHARD, Other sons. ALICE, ELIZABETH, Anne, mar. Francis  
lord Fitz-Hugh. Ob. s. p. daughter and coher, daughter and coher, Lovel.  
married John Fienes, married in William Margaret, mar. George, Lord Dacre. Par, but (Vide Tab. IV.)  
George, lord Fitz-Hugh. Ob. s. p. 4 feus. VIII.



## TABLE IV.



## TABLE IV.

### CONTINUATION of the SUCCESSION OF THE FAMILY OF MARY YUN

#### WITRINGHAM AND TANFIELD.

Sir WILLIAM PARR, knt.	ELIZABETH, daughter and coheiress of Henry, and aunt and coheiress to George, last Lord Fitz-Hugh, heir to the baro- nies of Maymynd and St. Quintin.
Sir THOMAS PARR, knt.	CATHARINE PARR, m. 1. Edward, Lord Parr. 2. John Lord Latimer 3. King Hen. VIII. 4. Thos. Lord Seymour
WILLIAM, 3rd earl of Pembroke, Ob. s. p.	PATRICK, 4th earl of Pembroke.
CHARLES, 5th earl of Pembroke, Ob. s. p.	PATRICK, 6th earl of Pembroke.
WILLIAM, 7th earl of Pembroke, Ob. s. p.	PATRICK, 8th earl of Pembroke.
1st Husband John, 1st d. J. Rivers.	LADY CHARLOTTE MANNER, eldest, an 11th d. of Philip, 8th earl of Pembroke.
HERBERT, Ob. s. p.	THOMAS & PHILIP, died young.
	HERBERT, viscount Windsor.
	HERBERT, Viscount Windsor.
	CHARLOTTE JANE, daughter & coheiress mar. John, mar- of Bute.
	ALICE, ELIZABETH, all died young



## ADDITION

TO

SIR WM. DUGDALE's HISTORY

OF THE

MARMYUN FAMILY.

206.

ON comparing the account of this famous house given by Dugdale in his *Baronage*, and in his *History of Warwickshire*, the reader must doubtless be not a little surprised to find, that in the former work, the office of King's Champion is not even glanced at, as comprehending one of the honorary distinctions of the Marmyin family; while in the latter publication, he has set out at large and particularly, the nature of this distinguished service, as appertaining to the tenure of Tamworth Castle.

For what reason this partiality shall have been observed, probably may be best reconciled by referring to the authority on which Dugdale asserts that the Castle of Tamworth was conferred on Robert Marmyin by William the Conqueror, which authority as cited, is that of his friend, neighbour, and



fellow antiquary Mr. Ferrers the then possessor of that Castle, which he had derived by descent from Freville through one of the co-heiresses of Philip, lord Marmyn who died the 20th Edward I. and which Freville (as hereafter will be noticed) had unsuccessfully claimed the Championship at the Coronations of Richard II. and of Henry IV.

It may not be material to dwell on this breach of consistency on the part of Dugdale, as in any way affecting the general truth of his genealogical account ; but it nevertheless affords evidence, that he never investigated the public records with an unprejudiced eye, or he must have found, and ought to have stated, that Robert Marmyn and his successors were Barons of the realm, and Kings' Champions by virtue of their tenure of the manor of Scrivelsby in the county of Lincoln, and not of the aforesaid Castle of Tamworth.

To return, however, to the story of the Marmyn descent, it is to be remarked, that in the Battle Abbey Roll, which contains the names of those eminent persons who came over with William the Conqueror, the first Marmyn is stiled ROGER, and not ROBERT as Dugdale writes it. Indeed other authorities beside the Battle Abbey Roll make

<sup>a</sup> Ex Vet. M.S. in Bibl. Coll. the name ROGER, viz. :<sup>b</sup>

“ En Listoire & Rromance de Maistre Gace  
 “ Le Normant, q estoit familiere du Roy William  
 “ le Conquerour Dengleterre, & present a la  
 “ Battaile feru entre lui & HARALD, il est  
 “ entre autre choses contenuz a perpetuel me-  
 “ moire, quil y avoit en la dictie Battaile avec le



" dit Conquerour, une noble Baron appelle ROGER  
 " MARMYUN, a qui le dit Conquerour avoit  
 " grande amitié, et laquelle comme bon vaillant,  
 " & vigereuse Chevalier tint combatta, & tant ac-  
 " quitta en la dicté Bataille, reboutant les Ene-  
 " myns en defense du corps son seignoure, qil de-  
 " servy apres d'avoir en Engleterre grandes pos-  
 " sessiones en regarde de sa prouesse."

But the degree of confidence to be placed in the authenticity of this celebrated Roll, is of so weak a nature\* that there is as much reason to suspect an error in the name, as in the point itself, whether such a person as either ROGER or ROBERT Marmyun ever at all came over with Duke William, and remained in England after he had obtained the crown.

The first of the family mentioned by Dugdale, (as already noticed) was ROBERT, who lived, as he says, in the latter part of the reign of the Conqueror, and for the health of *the soul of his father and mother*, was a benefactor to the monks of Bardney. Now, as the name of this Robert's

---

\* To this list, vain persons are daily making references for proof of the antiquity of their families. Holinshed and Stow have both printed copies from it; but so variant from each other, that the former consists of nearly *two hundred names* more than the latter. But the learned Camden has pronounced, viz. "That whosoever cometh thereto shall find it always to be forged, and those names to be inserted which the time in every age favored, and were never mentioned in the notable record of Domesday."



father is not set forth, it might, to anything which appears to the contrary, have been ROGER, the same as the Battle Abbe, Holt declares.\*

But be this as it may, certain it is, that the three Marmions who preceded Philip the last lord of Scrooby, were all named ROBERT, of which the following copy of an Inquisition, taken in the time of Henry VI, will more clearly demonstrate, viz.:

---

\* In his History of Warwickshire, Dugdale relates, (p. 621), that Roger de Marmion possessed the manor of Arrow in that county, which devolved upon his son Robert, who passed it away to Geffrey his uncle, the father of Albrecht, who married William de Camville;—of whom, however, there is no mention made in the Bardonage. His father Roger, was probably a younger son to that Robert, with whom Dugdale first commences the account of the family.

In Burton's Leicestershire, the descent of Geffrey Marmion is thus stated:

ROGER MARMION,

GEFFRY, the 4th Hen. II.	ROBERT, second son.
ALBREDA, daughter & heir m. Wm. Camvill.	ROBERT, gave the manor of Arrow to his uncle Geffrey, and died s.p.



*ROT. PAT. 27 HEN. VI. m. 30*

*per InspeXimus.*

204

REX omibz ad quos &c. Saltm, InspeXimus Cartam Dni Henrici nup Regis Angl' primi post Conquestum & pgenitoris nri fcam in hec vba H. Rex Angl' Com. Warwie' & Vis' & Baron' suis de Warwies'. Saltm, concedo Robto Marm' habere Warenn' in tota tra sua de Warwies'. in bosco & plano sicut pater ejus fuit & noñiatim apud Tamewrdam T. Cane' apud Chuot.

INSPEXIMUS eciam cartam Dni Henrici nup Regis Angl' sedi post Conquestum pgenitoris nri fcam in hec vba. H. Rex Angl' Norman' & Aquit' & Com' Andeg' Com' Warwies' et Vis' & Baron' suis de Warwies'. Saltm Concedo qd Robtus Marm' habet Warennam in tota tra sua de Warwiescir' & noñiatim apud Tamewordam in Bosco & Plano sicut antecessores sui melius fuérunt tempore H. Regis Avi mei.—Et prohibeo ne quis in ea fug' vel leporem capiat sine Licencia ejus super decem Libr' forisfact. T. Tom. Cane' apud Brugiam.

INSPEXIMUS insup cartam Dni Henrici nup Regis Angl' fij post Conquestum pgenitoris nri fcam in hec vba. Henricus dei gra' Rex An-



gl' Daus H̄nrie Dux Norman', Aq̄it et Comes Andeg', Archiepis. Epis., Abbitz, Prioribz, Comitibz, Baronibz, Justis', Vicecomitibz, p̄ poit̄s, Ministris, & omibz Ballivis Fidelibz, suis Saltin.

INSPEXIMUS cartam quam Henr' Rex avus n̄r fecit Robto Marmyn p̄ a vo Phil Marmyn de Warenn habenda in tota tra sua in Com' Warwics' & noſiatim apud Tameworth, & similit' cartam Henrici Regi Avunculi n̄ri\* quam fecit p̄ dō Robto de Warenn tenda in tota tra sua de Lynlesey & nos p̄cas concessiones ratas hentes & gratas eas p̄ nob' & Heredibz n̄ris concedimus & confirmamus sicut Carte pdictor' H. regis Avi n̄ri & H. Regis Avunculi n̄ri quas idem Phus inde habet nonabilit' testantur. H̄js Testiſ & Venabil' Pre Wiſto Winton Epo, Joho Mansell preposito Beverl', Joho de Lexington, Paulino Peyvre, Henr' de Bathon, Robto de Sto Joho, Henr' de Mara, Raſo de Wauney, Robto Le Norieys & alijs. Dat. p̄ matn' n̄ram apud Winton Vicesima quarto die Januarij anno regni n̄ri tricesimo tertio NOS autem cartas p̄cas de hujusmodi Liſtabz & Franchesij minime revocatis de Avisamentis & assensu D'nor' ſpecialium & temporalium in Parliamento n̄ro apud Westm' anno regni n̄ri prime tento existen' approbamus, ratificamus & confir-

---

\* This description of the *King's Uncle* seems to allude to the *young King Henry*, viz. the eldest son of Henry II. who was imprudently crowned in his father's life-time. This character therefore was probably granted after the said coronation, when the great barons, &c. had done their duty to him.



maius put carte p[ro]p[ri]e tonabili' testantur. In  
eius, &c. T.R. apud Westm' vi die Octob.'

1695583

With respect to the patrimonial estates of this family in Normandy before it domiciliated in England after the Conquest, nothing is said by the Anglo-heralds. Dagdale (as in the previous pages may be seen) is silent as to whence it sprung: so also is he as to the origin of the Despenser family; but at the same time he says that Robert Despenser was cognominated from his office of *Steward to the King*; and in recapitulating the lands which Robert had by the gift of the Conqueror, he describes them, viz.:

<sup>i</sup>Dug. Baron.  
v.i. p. 389.

Four manors in Warwickshire,  
One in Gloucestershire,  
Fifteen in Lincolnshire, and  
Seventeen in Leicestershire;

all, or the greatest part of which, are found to have been inherited afterwards by the Marmyuns—a circumstance which strengthens the belief that the first ROBERT MARMYUN and ROBERT DESPENSER, *were one and the same person*; or that the former succeeded the latter as his heir in the aforesaid manors.

Brother to the said Robert Despenser, was one URSO DE ABITOT, a great man in Worcestershire; which Urso was named *De Abitot*, from being either born at that place, or from being lord of a territory so called. Now, if *Robert de Marmyuu* the first mentioned, and Robert Despenser be



not one and the same person, might not *Roger Marmyn*, whom the Battle Abbey Roll states came over with the Conqueror, be another brother to the said Robert Despenser and Urso de Abitot, taking his surname in a similar manner from some one of his Norman castles or estates?

On a conjecture that this might be the case, it affords an argument that Roger was most probably the eldest of the brothers, and being seised of great possessions in Normandy, returned to his own country again after the conquest (as many others did) to his barony of Fontney: that upon his death Robert his son was his successor; and upon the death of Robert Despenser, the same Robert Marmyn was his heir also, and thus concentrated in him, the Norman and English estates, all which his son, another Robert, seems to have possessed in the time of Henry I. and king Stephen: but how much longer than the reign of king John, or the beginning of the reign of Henry III. the family continued to enjoy the Fontney, or other Norman possessions does not appear. The father and other predecessors of Philip de Marmyn passed a good deal of their time in Normandy, and as it would seem sometimes in opposition or rather arms against their sovereign. It was probably when the king of France disseized the English of their lands in Normandy in retaliation for the king of England having seized the lands of the Normans in England) that the barony of Fontney became confiscated, and was never afterwards restored.



It is related that whilst England and France were upon these terms with each other, the king of England made several grants or feoffments under his great seal to his own subjects or others, and his subjects made many contracts<sup>m</sup> with one another about lands and rents, just as if they expected Normandy would soon be recovered and reunited to the crown of England: but whatever became of the Norman estate, the lands in England, however alienated, were reunitied and possessed by Philip de Marmayun, in the same way, and by the same tenure as his ancestors had holden the same theretofore, to which the following record will bear testimony, viz.

<sup>m</sup> Madox, Bar  
Angl. p. 4.

---

Eschart. de Zitno 13<sup>o</sup> Edw<sup>di</sup> Primi.  
n. 133.

(An<sup>o</sup> Dni 1285.)

—

INQUIS' facta p Preceptum Dni Regis utrum  
asset ad Dampnum Dni Regis vel ad Nocumen-  
tum vel ad Dampnum alior' si Dnus Rex concedat  
dilecto & fideli suo PHILIPPO MARMIUN  
quod ipse Philippus Magistro Hospitalis Sancti  
Jacobi extra Thamworth ad Sustentacionem quinq'  
Capellanor' in eodem Hospitali Divina celebran-  
tium, dare possit & assignare quinq' Mesuagia',  
unum Molendinum, tres Carucatas & triginta &



octo Aeras terre, Viginti et duas Aeras prati, Viginti & tres Aeras et tres Rodus Bosci & Redditum unius Libre Piperis & unius Libre Cylini curtinencij in Cuninggesby, Holtham, Woder-  
derby, Wilkesham, Dalderby, Scrivelby & Lin-  
coln' & advocacionem Ecclesie de Wilkesby.

HABEND & Teneri' eidem Magistro & Successoribus suis ad Sustentacionem Capellanor illor' impetratum, Nec ne, & de cuius Fodo predicta Mesuagia, Molendinum, Terra, Pratum, Boscus, Redditus, & advocateo sint & de quo immediate teneantur, & per quod Serviceum, & quantum valeant per annum in omnibus Exitibus, per Sacramentum Subscriptor', Seifet, Petri de Dalderby, Johis de Weingworth in Scrivelby, Hugonis Fraunkelain de Langeton, Robti Filij Nigelli de Hemingby, Ricil Le Chapelain de eadem, Willi' Cade de Stretton, Wilfridi de Stretton, Willi' de Wurthon in Holtham, Robti Le Tanur de eadem, Robti de Thorneton, Robti Colyer de Conyngesby & Thomae de Pynder de eadem.

**Qui Dicunt** super Sacramentum suum quod omnia predicta Tenementa diu ante fuerunt ptinencia ad Manicum de Scrivelby Seift, tempore Dni Johis Regis Avi Dni Regis qui nunc est, quod quidem predictum Manicum tunc de Dno Rege tenebatur in Capite & adhuc de Dno qui nunc est in Capite tenetur per predictum Philippum Marmiun, & quod Antecessores ipsius Philippi omnia predicta Tenementa alienaverunt in diversis Locis & Manibus, Set dicunt quod predictus Philippus Marmiun omnia predicta Tenementa repquisivit.



Ita quod nunc ea tenet tanquam de p<sup>re</sup>quisito suo ut dicit in forma p<sup>re</sup>dicta. Dicunt eccliam quod omnia p<sup>re</sup>te<sup>a</sup> Tenebentia nunc teneantur de p<sup>re</sup>dicto D<sup>omi</sup>no Rege in Capite et quod p<sup>re</sup>c<sup>on</sup>clusus plus Marmyuni ea tenet in forma p<sup>re</sup>dicta in Capite. Et quod valent p<sup>er</sup> annum in onib<sup>z</sup> Exi<sup>ti</sup>b<sup>z</sup> simul cum Advoca<sup>c</sup>co<sup>e</sup> Ecclie<sup>b</sup>z p<sup>re</sup>lee viii<sup>th</sup> xjv<sup>th</sup> j<sup>an</sup> 6<sup>th</sup> & quod esset ad Dampnum D<sup>omi</sup>ni Regis tantum quantum p<sup>re</sup>te<sup>a</sup> Tenebentia valerent, si p<sup>re</sup>tem Monium de Scryvelby esset in Manu D<sup>omi</sup>ni Regis p<sup>er</sup> Custodiam vel p<sup>er</sup> Eschaetam vel aliquo alio modo sicut esse posuit vel esse conseruatur. **IN CUJUS** Rei Testimonium p<sup>re</sup>dicti Juratores huic Inquisicio<sup>n</sup>i Sigilla sua apposuerunt.

---

With these observations the Genealogical History of the two baronial families of Marmyuni becomes concluded; whatever else in relation to their celebrity may remain for notice, the radiant genius of the Poet has handed down to posterity in a series of glowing language and figurative character, which the pen of the herald, the historiographer, or the antiquary can never give with equal force of attraction.

The preceding history has shewn that the Marmyuns of Scryvelsby and Tamworth Tower, had been long silent in their graves, before the era of border chivalry had commenced. True it is that several battles had been fought, wherein the English as well as Scots had proved their military hardihood, and had performed personal exploits of singular courage, from the time of king



Stephen to that of Edward I. But it was not until the close of the reign of the last named monarch that the continuity of contention between the two kingdoms drew forth the martial ardour of the great men of the day, who were ever eager to evince their natural prowess in feats of adventurous encounter. A memorable instance of that ardent spirit is expressively recorded in the ancient ballad of Chevy Chase.

But though the Marmyns of Scrivelsby and Tamworth Tower, had ceased in their chief male branch, the line of a younger stock remained, which had enlarged its own patrimony by marriage with the heiress of a great and potent northern family, and thereby were become baron-marchers of considerable importance. Of these, Dugdale has noted only two Johns as having been in the Scottish wars, during the reigns of the first three Edwards—the last lord Marmyn was an ideot. But William lord Marinyun, who married Lora the daughter of Roese de Dover, was a person of singular action.

<sup>2</sup> Ex. MS Ver. in his day, and as the manuscript declares,<sup>3</sup> employed his whole life in feats of arms, justs, and tournaments, in which he acquitted himself with great honor and renown. He was lord of Wittingham, and of other manors in Lincolnshire, and also of Tanfield in the county of York.

It, however, is to be observed, that Mr. Scott has not created a new family, but only revived (as he says) the titles of an old one, in an imaginary personage.



Indeed, it is related, that it was one of the Marmyun family, who in the reign of Edward II.<sup>\*</sup> performed that chivalrousfeat before the very castle of Norham, which bishop Percy has woven into his beautiful ballad "*The Hermit of Warkworth.*" The story is thus told by Leland.

" The Scottes came yn to the marches of  
" England, and destroyed the castles of Werk and  
" Herbotel, and overran much of Northumberland  
" marches.

" At this tyme Thomas Gray and his friends  
" defended Norham from the Scottes.

" It were a wonderful processe to declare, what  
" mischeses cam by hungre and asseges by the  
" space of xi yeres in Northumberland; for the  
" Scottes became so proude after they had got Ber-  
" wick, that they nothing esteemed the English-  
" men.

" About this tyme there was a greate feste  
" made yn Lincolnshire, to which came many  
" gentilmen and ladies; and amonge them one lady  
" brought a healme for a man of were, with a very  
" riche creste of gold to William Marmion, knight,

---

+ In the 19th Edw. I. the name of John de Marmyun appears as one of those who in the summons of service was required to attend the king at Norham. (Dorsum Claus. 19 Edw. I. m. 7.) He died the 16th Edw. I. L.



“ with a letter of commandement of her lady, that he  
 “ should go into the dangerous place in England,  
 “ and ther to let the headme be stane, and known  
 “ as famous. So he went to Northum: wether within  
 “ days of capturing him Philip Mowbray, Gou-  
 “ dian of Berwicke, having yn in his vance party  
 “ men of armes, the very flour of men of the Scott-  
 “ ish marches.

“ Thomas Gray, capitayne of Northam, seyng  
 “ this, brought his garrisoun toore the carriers in  
 “ the castel, behond whome com William, ridell tr-  
 “ rayed, and glittering in gold, and wearing the  
 “ heaume, his lady's present——

“ Then sayd Thomas Gray to Marmion. Sir  
 “ Knight, ye be cum hither to fure your helme,  
 “ mount up on your horse, and ryd lyke a valiant  
 “ man to your foes evyn here at hand, and if  
 “ forsake God if I rescue not thy body deade or  
 “ alvy, or I myself wyl dye for it.

“ Whereupon he toke his Cursere, and rode  
 “ among the throng of Flanemynes: the which layen  
 “ sore stripes on hym, and pulled hym at last out  
 “ of his sted to the grunde.

“ Then Thomas Gray, with al the hole garri-  
 “ son, bette prick yn among the Scottes, and s-  
 “ woundid them and their horses, that they wer-  
 “ overthrowen, and Marmion sore beaten was horsed  
 “ agayn, and with Gray, persow of the Scottes yn  
 “ chace. There were tane 50 Horse of price; and



“ the women of Norham brought them to the foote  
“ men to follow the chase.

Who this Marmyun was, does not appear in Leland's Narrative, nor in any of the Marmyun pedigrees; though from the æra in which this chivalrous valour was set down, he probably was a descendant from that William Marmyun who was a younger brother of Robert of Witringham, or more probably, he was that William Marmyun who was of Shakingdon in the county of Lincoln, and was the son of Geffrey, a younger brother to Philip, the last lord Marmyun of Scrivelsby in Lincolnshire.

But after all, whether in the character of William Marmyun a real northern hero; or of Mr. Scott's lord Marmion an imaginary personage; the dauntless and unconquerable valour of a departing warrior death-stricken in the field of glory, is finely depicted by the Poet, in reciting the last exclamations of his evaporating spirit.

The war, that for a space did fail,  
Now trebly thund'ring swell'd the gale,  
And—Stanley! was the cry,—  
A light on Marmion's visage spread,  
And fir'd his glaring eye:  
With dying hand, above his head  
He shook the fragment of his blade,  
And shouted “Victory”—  
“Charge, Chester, charge! on, Stanley, on!”  
Were the last words of Marmion.



As the Ballad of "*The Hermit of Warkworth*" has been alluded to, with reference to a traditional story of the Marmyn family, the following copy of that beautiful legend, may not be unacceptable to the reader.

---



THE  
HERMIT OF WARKWORTH.\*

◆◆◆  
FIT THE FIRST.†  
◆◆◆

DARK was the night, and wild the storm,  
And loud the torrent's roar;  
And loud the sea was heard to dash  
Against the distant shore.

Musing on man's weak hapless state,  
The lonely Hermit lay;  
When, lo ! he heard a female voice  
Lament in sore dismay.

---

\* WARKWORTH CASTLE, stands upon a neck of land in the county of Northumberland, situated near the sea. About a mile from the castle, in a deep romantic valley, are the remains of a *Hermitage*, of which the chapel is almost entire. It is hollowed out of the rock with much art, and possesses some degree of elegance. In the chapel there is a small tomb or monument on the south side of the altar, on the top of which lies a female figure extended in the manner that effigies are usually exhibited praying on ancient tombs. There are several other figures round the tomb; but the above (which is very elegantly designed) is the principal one.

There are few traditions regarding this chapel, other than what the Poem furnishes; it seems to have been founded in the reign of Edward III.

† Fit was the word used by the old minstrels to signify a part or division of their historical songs.



With hospitable haste he rose,  
 And wak'd his sleeping fire ;  
 And, snatching up a lighted brand,  
 Forth hied the rev'rend sire.

All sad beneath a neighb'ring tree  
 A beauteous maid he found,  
 Who beat her breast, and with her tears  
 Bedew'd the mossy ground.

O weep not, lady, weep not so ;  
 Nor let vain fears alarm :  
 My little cell shall shelter thee,  
 And keep thee safe from harm.

It is not for myself I weep,  
 Nor for myself I fear ;  
 But for my dear and only friend,  
 Who lately left me here :

And while some shelt'ring bow'r he sought  
 Within this lonely wood,  
 Ah ! sore I fear his wand'ring feet  
 Have slipt in yonder flood.

O ! trust in heav'n, the Hermit said,  
 And to my cell repair :  
 Doubt not but I shall find thy friend.  
 And ease thee of thy care.

Then, climbing up his rocky stairs,  
 He scales the cliff so high ;  
 And calls aloud, and waves his light  
 To guide the stranger's eye.



Among the thickets long he winds,  
With careful steps and slow:  
At length a voice return'd his call,  
Quick answ'ring from below:

O tell me, father, tell me true,  
If you have chanc'd to see  
A gentle maid I lately left  
Beneath some neighb'ring tree:

But either I have lost the place,  
Or she hath gone astray;  
And much I fear this fatal stream  
Hath snatch'd her hence away.

Praise heav'n, my son, the Hermit said;  
The lady's safe and well;  
And soon he join'd the wand'ring youth,  
And brought him to his cell.

Then well was seen these gentle friends;  
They lov'd each other dear:  
The youth he press'd her to his heart,  
The maid let fall a tear.

Ah! seldom had their host, I ween,  
Beheld so sweet a pair:  
The youth was tall, with manly bloom;  
She slender, soft, and fair.

The youth was clad in forest green,  
With bugle-horn so bright;  
She in a silken robe and scarf,  
Snatch'd up in hasty flight.



Sit down, my children, says the sage ;  
 Sweet rest your limbs require :  
 Then heaps fresh jewel on the hearth,  
 And mends his little fire.

Partake, he said, my simple store,  
 Dried fruits, and milk and curds ;  
 And, spreading all upon the board,  
 Invites with kindly words.

Thanks, father, for thy bounteous fare,  
 The youthful couple say ;  
 Then freely ate, and made good cheer,  
 And talk'd their cares away.

Now say, my children, (for perchance  
 My counsel may avail),  
 What strange adventure brought you here  
 Within this lonely dale.

First tell me, father, said the youth,  
 (Nor blame mine eager tongue)  
 What town is here ? What lands are these ?  
 And to what lord belong ?

Alas ! my son, the Hermit said,  
 Why do I live to say,  
 The rightful lord of these domains  
 Is banish'd quite away ?

Ten winters now have shed their snows  
 On this my lowly hall,  
 Since valiant HORSPUR (so the North  
 Our youthful lord did call.)



Against Fourth HENRY BOLINGBROKE

Led up his northern powers,  
And, stoutly fighting, lost his life  
Near proud Salopia's towers.

One son he left, a lovely boy,  
His country's hope and heir;  
And, oh! to save him from his foes  
It was his grandsire's care.

In Scotland safe he plac'd the child  
Beyond the reach of strife;  
Nor long before the brave old Earl  
At Bramham lost his life.

And now the PERCY name, so long  
Our northern pride and boast,  
Lies hid, alas! beneath a cloud;  
Their honour's rest and lost.

No chieftain of that noble house  
Now leads our youthful arms;  
The bord'ring Scots despoil our fields,  
And ravage all our farms.

Their halls and castles, once so fair,  
Now moulder in decay;  
Proud strangers now usurp their lands,  
And bear their wealth away.

Not far from hence, where yon full stream  
Runs winding down the lea,  
Fair WARKWORTH lifts her lofty tow'rs,  
And overlooks the sea.



Those towers, alas ! now stand forlorn,  
 With noisome weeds o'erspread,  
 Where feasted lords and courtly dames,  
 And where the poor were fed.

Meantime far off, mid Scotish hills  
 The PERCY lives unknown;  
 On strangers' bounty he depends,  
 And may not claim his own.

O ! might I with these aged eyes  
 But live to see him here,  
 Then should my soul depart in bliss!--  
 He said, and dropt a tear.

And is the PERCY still so lov'd  
 Of all his friends and thee ?  
 Then bless me, father, said the youth,  
 For I—thy guest—am He.

Silent he gazed ; then turn'd aside  
 To wipe away the tear he shed :  
 And, lifting up his hands and eyes,  
 Pour'd blessings on his head :

Welcome our dear and much-lov'd lord,  
 Thy country's hope and care :  
 But who may this young lady be,  
 That is so wound'rous fair.

Now, father, listen to my tale,  
 And thou shalt know the truth :  
 And let thy sage advice direct  
 My inexperienc'd youth.



In Scotland I've been nobly bred  
 Beneath the Regent's hand,\*  
 In feats of Arms, and every lore  
 To fit me for command.

With fond impatience long I burn'd  
 My native land to see;  
 At length I won my guardian friend  
 To yield that boon to me.

Then up and down in hunters' garb  
 I wandered as in chace,  
 Till in the noble NEVILLE's house†  
 I gain'd a hunter's place.

Some time with him I liv'd unknown,  
 Till I'd the hap so rare,  
 To please this young and gentle dame,  
 That baron's daughter fair.

Now, PERCY, said the blushing maid,  
 The truth I must reveal;  
 Souls great and gen'rous, like to thine,  
 Their noble deeds conceal.

It happen'd on a summer's day,  
 Led by the fragrant breeze,  
 I wander'd forth to take the air  
 Among the green-wood trees.

---

\* Robert Stuart, Duke of Albany. See the continuator of Fordun's *Scoti-Cronicon*, cap. 18, cap. 23, &c.

† Ralph Neville, first Earl of Westmoreland.



Sudden, a band of rugged Scots,  
That near in ambush lay,  
Moss-troopers from the border side,  
There siez'd me for their prey.

My shrieks had all been spent in vain;  
But heaven that saw my grief,  
Brought this brave youth within my call,  
Who flew to my relief.

With nothing but his hunting spear,  
And dagger in his hand,  
He sprung like lightning on my foes,  
And caus'd them soon to stand.

He fought till more assistance came;  
The Scots were overthrown:  
Thus freed me, captive, from their bands  
To make me more his own.

O happy day! the youth replied:  
Blest were the wounds I bare!  
From that fond hour she deign'd to smile,  
And listen to my prayer.

And when she knew my name and birth,  
She vowed to be my bride;  
But oh! we fear'd, (alas, the while!)  
Her princely mother's pride:



Sister of haughty BOLINGBROKE,\*  
 Our house's ancient foe,  
 To me, I thought, a banish'd wight  
 Could ne'er such favor shew.

Despairing then to gain consent;  
 At length to fly with me  
 I won this lovely tim'rous maid;  
 To Scotland bound are we.

This evening, as the night drew on,  
 Fearing we were pursu'd,  
 We turn'd adown the right-hand path,  
 And gain'd this lonely wood:

Then lighting from our weary steeds  
 To shun the pelting shower,  
 We met thy kind conduct'ng hand,  
 And reach'd this friendly bower.

Now rest ye both, the Hermit said;  
 A while your cares forego:  
 Nor, lady, scorn my humble bed;  
 —— We'll pass the night below.†

---

\* Joan, countess of Westmoreland, mother of the lady, was daughter of John of Gaunt, and half sister of king Henry VI.

† Adjoining to the cliff, which contains the chapel of the Hermitage, are the remains of a small building, in which the Hermit dwelt. This consisted of one lower apartment with a little bed-chamber over it, and is now in ruins.



THE  
HERMIT OF WARKWORTH.

THE TIT THE SECOND.

LOVELY smil'd the blushing morn,  
And every storm was fled;  
But lovelier far, with sweeter smile,  
Fair ELEANOR left her bed.

She found her HENRY all alone,  
And cheer'd him with her sight;  
The youth, consulting with his friend,  
Had watch'd the livelong night.

What sweet surprise o'erpower'd her breast,  
Her cheek with blushes dyed,  
Whén fondly he besought her there  
To yield to be his bride;

Within this lonely Hermitage  
There is a chrpel meet:  
Then grant, dear maid, my fond request,  
And make my bliss complete?

O HENRY! when thou deign'st to sue,  
Can I thy suit withstand?  
When thou, lov'd youth, hast won my heart,  
Can I refuse my hand?



For thee I left my father's smiles,  
 And mother's tender care ;  
 And whether weal or woe betide,  
 Thy lot I mean to share.

And wilt thou then, O gen'rous maid !  
 Such matchless favour shew,  
 To share with me, a banish'd wight,  
 My peril, pain, or woe ?

Now heaven, I trust, hath joys in store  
 To crown thy constant breast ;  
 For, know, fond hope assures my heart  
 That we shall soon be blest.

Not far from hence stands Coquet Isle,  
 Surrounded by the sea ;  
 There dwelis a holy friar, well known  
 To all thy friends, and thee.\*

"Tis father Bernard, so rever'd  
 For every worthy deed ;  
 To Raby castle he shall go.  
 And for us kindly plead,

To fetch this good and holy man  
 Our reverend host is gone ;  
 And soon, I trust his pious hands  
 Will join us both in one.

---

\* In the little island of Coquet, near Warkworth, are still the ruins of a Cell, which belonged to the Benedictine monks of Tinemouth-Abbey.



Thus they in sweet and tender talk  
 The lingering hours beguile :  
 At length they see the hoary sage  
 Come from the neighbouring Isle.

With pious joy and wunder mix'd  
 He greets the noble pair,  
 And, glad, consents to join their bands,  
 With many a fervent prayer.

Then strait to Raby's distant walls  
 He kindly wends his way :  
 Mean-time in love and dalliance sweet  
 They spend the livelong day.

And now, attended by their host,  
 The Hermitage they view'd,  
 Deep hewn within a craggy cliff,  
 And over-hung with wood

And near a flight of shapely steps,  
 All cut with nicest skill,  
 And piercing thro' a stony arch,  
 Ran winding up the hill.

There deck'd with many a flower and herb  
 His little garden stands ;  
 With fruitful trees in shady rows,  
 All planted by his hands.

Then scoop'd within the solid rock,  
 Three sacred vaults he shews ;  
 The chief a Chapel, neatly arch'd,  
 On branching columns rose.



Each proper ornament was there,  
 Thirt should a chapel gracie ;  
 The lattice for confession fram'd,  
 And holy-water vase.

O'er either door a sacred text  
 Invites to godly fear :  
 And in a little scutcheon hung  
 The cross, and crown, and spear.

Up to the altar's ample breadth  
 Two easy steps ascend ;  
 And near a glim'ring solemn light  
 Two well-wrought windows lend.

Beside the altar rose a tomb  
 All in the living stone :  
 On which a young and beauteous maid  
 In goodly sculpture shone.

A kneeling angel fairly carv'd  
 Lean'd hovering o'er her breast ;  
 A weeping warrior at her feet ;  
 And near to these her crest.\*

The cliff, the vault, but chief the tomb,  
 Attract the wondering pair :  
 Eager they ask what hapless dame  
 Lies sculptured here so fair ?

---

\* This is a Bull's Head, the crest of the Widdrington Family. All the Figures, &c. here described are still visible ; only somewhat effaced with length of time.



The Hermit sigh'd, the Hermit wept;  
 For sorrow scarce could speak :  
 At length he wip'd the trickling tears  
 That all bedew'd his cheek :

Alas ! my chidren, human life  
 Is but a vale of woe ;  
 And very mournful is the tale,  
 Which ye so fain would know.

---

THE  
 HERMIT'S TALE.

---

YOUNG lord, thy grandsire had a friend  
 In days of youthful fame ;  
 Yon distant hills were his domains ;  
 Sir BERTRAM was his name

Where'er the noble PERCY fought,  
 His friend was at his side ;  
 And many a skirmish with the Scots  
 Their early valour try'd.

Young BERTRAM lov'd a beauteous maid,  
 As fair as fair might be ;  
 The dew-drop on the lily's cheek  
 Was not so fair as she ;



Fair WIDDINGTON the maiden's name,  
 Yon towers her dwelling place\* ;  
 Her sire an old Northumbrian chief  
 Devoted to thy race.

Many a lord, and many a knight,  
 To this fair dams<sup>el</sup> came :  
 But BERTRAM was her only choice ;  
 For him she felt a flame.

Lord PERCY pleaded for his friend :  
 Her father soon consents :  
 None but the beauteous maid herself  
 His wishes now prevents.

But she with studied, fond delays  
 Defers the blissful hour ;  
 And loves to try his constancy,  
 And prove her maiden power.

That heart, she said, is lightly priz'd,  
 Which is too lightly won ;  
 And long shall rue that easy maid,  
 Who yields her love too soon.

Lord PERCY made a solemn feast  
 In Alnwick's princely hall ;  
 And there came lords, and there came knights,  
 His chiefs and barons all.

\* Widdington Castle is about five miles south of Warkworth.



With wassel, mirth, and revelry,  
 The castle rung around :  
 Lord **PERCY** call'd for song and harp,  
 And pipes of martial sound.

The minstrels of thy noble house,  
 All clad in robes of blue,  
 With silver crescents on their arms,  
 Attend in order due.

The great achievements of thy race  
 They sung : their high command :  
 “ How valiant **MANFRED** o'er the seas  
 “ First led his northern band.

“ **Brave Galfred** next to Normandy  
 “ With vent'rous **Rollo** came ;  
 “ And from his Norman castles won  
 “ Assum'd the **PERCY** name.\*

“ They sung, how in the Conqueror's fleet  
 “ Lord William shipp'd his powers,  
 “ And gain'd a fair young Saxon bride,  
 “ With all her lands and towers.

“ Then jou' neying to the Holy Land,  
 “ There bravely fought and dy'd :  
 “ But first the silver crescent won,  
 “ Some Paynim Soldan's pride.

---

\* In Lower Normandy there are three places of the name of **PERCY** : from whence the family took the surname of **DE PERCY**.



“ They sung how AGNES, beauteous heir !

“ The queen’s own brother wed,

“ Lord JOSCELIN, sprung from Charlemagne,

“ In princely Brabant bred.

“ How he the PERCY name reviv’d,

“ And how his noble line

“ Still foremost in their country’s cause

“ With godlike ardour shine.”

With loud acclaims the list’ning crowd

Applaud the master’s song :

And deeds of arms and war became

The theme of every tongue.

Now high heroic acts they tell ;

Their perils past recall ;

When, lo ! a damsel young and fair

Step’d forward thro’ the hall.

She, BERTRAM court’ously address’d ;

And kneeling on her knee ;

Sir knight, the lady of thy love

Hath sent this gift to thee.

Then forth she drew a glittering helme\*

Well-plated many a fold,

The casque was wrought of temper’d steel,

The crest of burnished gold.

---

\* Vide Scott’s Marmion, and Leland’s Narrative.



Sir knight, thy lady sends thee this,  
 And yields to be thy bride,  
 When thou hast prov'd this maiden gift  
 Where sharpest blows are try'd.

Young BERTRAM took the shining helme,  
 And thrice he kiss'd the same:  
 Trust me, I'll prove this precious casque  
 With deeds of noblest fame.

Lord PERCY, and his barons bold,  
 Then fix upon a day  
 To scour the marches, late opprest,  
 And Scottish wrongs repay.

The knights assembled on the hills  
 A thousand horse and more:  
 Brave Widdrington, tho' sunk in years,  
 The PERCY standard bore.

Tweed's limpid current soon they pass,  
 And range the borders round:  
 Down the green slopes of Tiviotdale  
 Their bugle-horns resound.

As when a lion in his den  
 Hath heard the hunters' cries,  
 And rushes forth to meet his foes;  
 So did the DOUGLAS rise.

Attendant on their chief's command,  
 A thousand warriors wait:  
 And now the fatal hour drew on  
 Of cruel, keen debate.



A chosen troop of Scottish youths  
Advance before the rest ;  
Lord PERCY mark'd their gallant mein,  
And thus his friend address'd.

Now, BERTRAM, prove thy lady's helme ;  
Attack yon forward band ;  
Dead or alive I'll rescue thee,  
Or perish by their hand.

Young Bertram bow'd with glad assent,  
And spur'd his eager steed,  
And, calling on his Lady's name,  
Rush'd forth with whirlwind speed.

As when a grove of sapling oaks  
The livid lightning rends ;  
So fiercely, 'mid the opposing ranks,  
Sir BERTRAM's sword descends.

This way and that he drives the steel,  
And keenly pierces thro' ;  
And many a tall and comely knight  
With furious force he slew.

Now closing fast on every side,  
They hem Sir BERTRAM round ;  
But, dauntless he repels their rage,  
And deals forth many a wound.

The vigour of his single arm  
Had well-nigh won the field ;  
When, pong'rous, fell a Scottish axe,  
And clove his lifted shield.



Another blow his temples took,  
 And left his helme in t' vain ;  
 That beauteous helme, his Lady's gift !  
 ——His blood bedewed the plain.

Lord PERCY saw his champion fall  
 Amid th' unequal fight ;  
 And now, my noble friends, he said,  
 Let's save this gallant knight.

Then rushing in, with out-stretch'd shield  
 He o'er the warrior hung ;  
 As some fierce eagle spreads her wing  
 To guard her callow young.

Three times they strove to sieze their prey,  
 Three times they quick retire :  
 What force could stand his furious strokes,  
 Or meet his martial fire ?

Now gathering round, on every part  
 The battle rag'd amain ;  
 And many a lady wept her lord  
 That hour untimely slain.

PERCY and DOUGLAS, great in arms,  
 There all their courage shew'd ;  
 And all the field was strew'd with dead,  
 And all with crimson flow'd.

At length the glory of the day  
 The Scots reluctant yield.  
 And, after wond'rous valour shewn,  
 'They slowly quit the field.



All pale, extended on their shields,  
 And wert'ring in his gore,  
 Lord PERCY's knights their bleeding friend  
 To WARK's fair castle bore.\*

Well hast thou earn'd my daughter's love,  
 Her father kindly said ;  
 And she herself shall dress thy wounds,  
 And tend thee in thy bed.

A message went: no daughter came;  
 Fair ISABEL ne'er appears :  
 Beshrew me, said the aged chief,  
 Young maidens have their fears.

Cheer up my son; thou shalt her see  
 So soon as thou canst ride ;  
 And she shall nurse thee in her bower ;  
 And she shall be thy bride.

Sir BERTRAM at her name reviv'd;  
 He bless'd the soothing sound :  
 Fond hope supplied the nurse's care,  
 And heal'd his ghastly wound.

\* Wark Castle, a fortress belonging to the English, and of great note in ancient times, stood on the southern bank of the river Tweed, not far from Kelso. It is now almost entirely destroyed.



THE

## HERMIT OF WARKWORTH.

## FIT THE THIRD.

ONE early morn, while dewy drops  
 Hung trembling on the tree,  
 Sir BERTRAM from his sick-bed rose ;  
 His bride he would go see.

A brother he had, in prime of youth,  
 Of courage firm and keen ;  
 And he would tend him on the way,  
 Because his wounds were green.

All day o'er moss and moor they rode,  
 By many a lonely tower ;  
 And 'twas the dew-fall of the night  
 E'er they drew near her bower.

Most drear and dark the castle seem'd,  
 That wont to shine so bright ;  
 And long and loud Sir BERTRAM call'd  
 E'er he beheld a light.



At length her aged nurse arose,  
 With voice so shrill and clear :  
 What wight is this, that calls so loud,  
 And knocks so boldly here ?

'Tis BERTRAM calls, thy lady's love,  
 Come from his bed of care :  
 All day I've ridden, o'er moor and moss,  
 To see thy lady fair.

Now out alas ! (she loudly shriek'd)  
 Alas ! how may this be ?  
 For six long days are gone and past  
 Since she set out to thee.

Sad terror seiz'd Sir BERTRAM's heart,  
 And ready was he to fall ;  
 When now the draw-bridge was let down,  
 And gates were open'd all.

Six days, young knight, are past and gone,  
 Since she set out to thee ;  
 And sure, if no sad harm had hap'd,  
 Long since thou wouldest her see.

For when she heard thy grievous chance,  
 She tore her hair, and cried,  
 Alas ! I've slain the comliest knight,  
 All thro' my folly and pride !

And new to atone for my sad fault,  
 And his dear health regain,  
 I'll go myself, and nurse my love,  
 And sooth his bed of pain.



Then mounted she her milk-white steed  
 One morn at break of day ;  
 And two tall yeomen went with her  
 To guard her on her way.

Sad terror smote Sir BERTRAM's heart,  
 And grief o'erwhelm'd his mind :  
 Trust me, said he, I ne'er will rest  
 'Till I thy lady find.

That night he spent in sorrow and care ;  
 And with sad boding heart,  
 Or ever the dawning of the day,  
 His brother and he depart.

Now, brother, we'll our ways divide,  
 O'er Scottish hills to range :  
 Do thou go north, and I'll go west ;  
 And all our dress we'll change.

Some Scottish carle hath seiz'd my love,  
 And borne her to his den ;  
 And ne'er will I tread English ground  
 'Till she is restor'd agen.

The brothers strait their paths divide,  
 O'er Scottish hills to range ;  
 And hide themselves in quaint disguise,  
 And oft their dress they change.

Sir BERTRAM, clad in gown of grey,  
 Most like a Palmer poor,  
 To halls and castles wanders round.  
 And begs from door to door.



Sometimes a Minstrel's garb he wears,  
 With pipes so sweet and shrill;  
 And wends to every tower and town;  
 O'er every dale and hill.

One day as he sat under a thorn  
 All sunk in deep despair,  
 An aged Pilgrim pass'd him by,  
 Who mark'd his face of care.

All Minstrels yet that e'er I saw,  
 Are full of game and glee:  
 But thou art sad and woe-begone!  
 I marvel whence it be!

Father, I serve an aged Lord,  
 Whose grief afflicts my mind;  
 His only child is stol'n away,  
 And fain I would her find.

Cheer up, my son; perchance (he said)  
 Some tidings I may bear;  
 For oft when human hopes have fail'd,  
 Then heavenly comfort's near.

Behind yon hills so steep and high,  
 Down in a lonely glen,  
 There stands a castle fair and strong,  
 Far from th' abode of men.

As late I chanc'd to crave an alms  
 About this ev'ning hour,  
 Methought I heard a lady's voice  
 Lamenting in the tow'r.



And when I ask'd, what harm had hap'd,  
 What lady sick there lay?  
 They rudely drove me from the gate,  
 And bade me wend away.

The tidings caught Sir BERTRAM's ear ;  
 He thank'd him for his tale ;  
 And soon he hasted o'er the hills,  
 And soon he reach'd the vale.

Then drawing near those lonely towers,  
 Which stood in dale so low,  
 And sitting down beside the gate,  
 His pipes he 'gan to blow.

Sir Porter, is thy Lord at home  
 To hear a Minstrel's song ?  
 Or may I crave a lodging here,  
 Without offence or wrong ?

My lord, he said, is not at home  
 To hear a Minstrel's song :  
 And should I lend thee lodging here,  
 My life would not be long.

He play'd again so soft a strain ;  
 Such power sweet sounds impart ;  
 He won the churlish porter's ear,  
 And mov'd his stubborn heart.

Minstrel, he said, thou play'st so sweet ;  
 Fair entrance thou should'st win ;  
 But, alas ! I am sworn upon the rood  
 To let no stranger in.



Yet, Minstrel, in yon rising cliff  
 Thou'l find a sheltering cave ;  
 And here thou shalt my supper share  
 And there thy lodging have.

All day he sits beside the gate,  
 And pipes both loud and clear ;  
 All night he watches round the walls,  
 In hopes his love to hear.

The first night as he silent watch'd,  
 All at the midnight hour,  
 He plainly heard his Lady's voice  
 Lamenting in the Tower.

The second night the moon shone clear,  
 And gilt the spangled dew ;  
 He saw his Lady through the grate ;  
 But 'twas a transient view.

The third night, wearied out, he slept  
 'Till near the morning tide ;  
 When, starting up, he seiz'd his sword,  
 And to the castle hy'd.

When, lo ! he saw a ladder of ropes  
 Depending from the wall ;  
 And o'er the mote was newly laid  
 A poplar strong and tall.

And soon he saw his love descend  
 Wrapt in a tartan plaid ;  
 Assisted by a sturdy youth  
 In Highland garb y-clad.



Amaz'd, confounded at the sight,  
 He lay unseen and still ;  
 And soon he saw them cross the stream,  
 And mount the neigb'ring hill.

Unheard, unknown of all within,  
 The youthful couple fly ;  
 But what can 'scape the lover's ken ?  
 Or shun his piercing eye ?

With silent steps he follows close  
 Behind the flying pair,  
 And saw her hang upon his arm  
 With fond, familiar air.

Thanks, gentle youth, she often said ;  
 My thanks thou well hast won :  
 For me what wiles hast thou contriv'd ?  
 For me what dangers run ?

And ever shall my grateful heart  
 Thy services repay :—  
 Sir BERTRAM would no further hear ;  
 But cried, Vile traitor, stay !

Vile traitor, yield that Lady up !  
 And quick his sword he drew.  
 The stranger turn'd in sudden rage,  
 And at Sir BERTRAM flew.

With mortal hate their vigorous arms  
 Gave many a vengeful blow :  
 But BERTRAM's stronger hand prevail'd,  
 And laid the stranger low.



Die, traitor, die!—A deadly thrust  
Attends each furious word.  
Ah; then fair Isabel knew his voice,  
And rush'd beneath his sword.

O stop, she cried, O stop thy arm!  
Thou dost thy brother slay!  
And here the Hermit paus'd and wept:  
His tongue no more could say.

At length he cried, ye lovely pair,  
How shall I tell the rest!—  
E'er I could stop my piercings sword,  
It fell, and stabb'd her breast.

Wert thou thyself that hapless youth?  
Ah! cruel fate! they said.  
The Hermit wept, and so did they:  
They sigh'd; he hung his head.

O blind and jealous rage, he cried,  
What evils from thee flow,  
The Hermit paus'd; they silent mourn'd;  
He wept, and they were woe.

Ah! when I heard my brother's name,  
And saw my lady bleed,  
I rav'd, I wept, I curst my arm,  
That wrought the fatal deed.

In vain I clasp'd her to my breast,  
And closed the ghastly wound;  
In vain I press'd his bleeding corpse,  
And rais'd it from the ground.



My brother, alas ! spake never more ;  
 His precious life was flown.  
 She kindly strove to soothe my pain,  
 Regardless of her own.

BERTRAM, she said, be comforted,  
 And live to think on me :  
 May we in heaven that union prove,  
 Which here was not to be !

BERTRAM, she said, I still was true :  
 Thou only hadst my heart :  
 May we hereafter meet in bliss !  
 We now, alas ! must part.

For thee I left my father's hall,  
 And flew to thy relief :  
 When, lo ! near Chiviot's fatal hills,  
 I met a Scottish chief.

Lord MALCOLM's son, whose proffer'd love  
 I had refused with scorn ;  
 He slew my guards, and seiz'd on me  
 Upon that fatal morn ;

And in these dreary hated walls  
 He kept me close confin'd ;  
 And fondly su'd and warmly press'd,  
 To win me to his mind.

Each rising morn increased my pain,  
 Each night increased my fear ;  
 When wand'ring in this northern garb,  
 Thy brother found me here.



He quickly formed this brave design  
 To set me, captive, free ;  
 And on the moor his horses wait  
 Ty'd to a neigh'ring tree.

Then haste, my love, escape, away,  
 And for thyself provide ;  
 And sometimes fondly think on her,  
 Who should have been thy bride.

Thus pouring comfort on my soul  
 E'en with her latest breath,  
 She gave one parting fond embrace,  
 And clos'd her eyes in death.

In wild amaze, in speechless woe,  
 Devoid of sense I lay ;  
 Then sudden, all in frantic mood,  
 I meant myself to slay :

And rising up in furious haste,  
 I seiz'd the bloody brand :  
 A sturdy arm here interpos'd  
 And wrench'd it from my hand.

A crowd, that from the castle came,  
 Had miss'd their lovely ward ;  
 And seizing me, to prison bare,  
 And deep in dungeon barr'd.

It chanc'd that on that very morn  
 Their chief was prisoner ta'en :  
 Lord PERCY had us soon exchang'd,  
 And strove to soothe my pain.



And soon those honour'd dear remains  
 To England were convey'd ;  
 And there within their silent tombs,  
 With holy rites were laid.

For me, I loath'd my wretched life,  
 And long to end it thought ;  
 Till time, and books, and holy men,  
 Had better counsels taught.

They rais'd my heart to that pure source,  
 Whence heavenly comfort flows :  
 They taught me to despise the world,  
 And calmly bear its woes.

No more the slave of human pride,  
 Vain hope, and sordid care :  
 I meekly vow'd to spend my life  
 In penitence and prayer.

The bold Sir BERTRAM now no more,  
 Impetuous, haughty, wild ;  
 But poor and humble Benedict,  
 Now lowly, patient, mild.

My lands I gave to feed the poor,  
 And sacred altars raise ;  
 And here, a lonely Anchoret,  
 I came to end my days.

This sweet sequester'd vale I chose.  
 These rocks and hanging grove ;  
 For oft beside that murmur'ring stream  
 My love was wont to rove.



My noble friend approv'd my choice ;  
This blest retreat he gave :  
And here I carv'd her beauteous form,  
And scoop'd this holy cave.

Full fifty winters, all forlorn,  
My life I've linger'd here ;  
And daily o'er this sculptur'd saint  
I drop the pensive tear.

And thou, dear brother of my heart,  
So faithful and so true,  
The sad remembrance of thy fate  
Still makes my bosom rue !

Yet not un pity'd pass'd my life,  
Forsaken or forgot,  
The PERCY and his noble sons  
Would grace my lowly cot.

Oft the great Earl from toils of state,  
And cumbrous pomp of pow'r,  
Would gladly seek my little cell,  
To spend the tranquil hour.

But length of life is length of woe ;  
I liv'd to mourn his fall :  
I liv'd to mourn his godlike sons,  
And friends and followers all.

But thou the honours of thy race,  
Lov'd youth, shalt now restore :  
And raise again the PERCY name  
More glorious than before.



He ceas'd ; and on the lovely pair  
 His choicest blessings laid :  
 While they with thanks and pitying tears  
 His mournful tale repaid.

And now what present course to take,  
 They ask the good old sire :  
 And guided by his sage advice,  
 To Scotland they retire——

Meantime their suit such favor found  
 At Raby's stately hall,  
 Earl NEVILLE and his princely spouse  
 Now gladly pardon all.

She suppliant at her nephew's throne,\*  
 The royal grace implor'd :  
 To all the honors of his race  
 The PERCY was restor'd.

The youthful Earl still more and more  
 Admir'd his beauteous dame :  
 Nine noble sons to him she bore,  
 All worthy of their name.





# GRIMM'S CLASSIFICATION OF HABITS

Published as the Act of the U.S. Congress of 1777, by H.K. Lewis, F.W. Lane, & C. Gold,



THE KING'S CHAMPION  
THE HERALD'S CHAMPION  
THE CHAMPION OF THE CHAMBERLAIN.  
THE CHAMPION OF THE CHAMBERLAIN.



From a Drawing in the Herald's Office, London.



ORIGIN OF THE OFFICE  
OF  
Kings' Champion.



THOUGH Historians, in describing the ceremonies performed at the coronations of our ancient kings have on several occasions also mentioned the honorary offices which have been exercised on those days by particular individuals: yet until the coronation of king Richard II. no notice appears to have been taken of the Kings' Champion, who is then for the first time introduced as an high and distinguished officiating character.

For what reason this silence should have been observed, seems rather extraordinary, insomuch as the public records bear ample testimony, that this very peculiar service had been long at che to the baronial tenure of the manor of Scrooby in the county of Lincoln; and indeed had not the service



been of very antecedent date, the fees and privileges appertaining to it's performance, could not have been claimed and demanded as due from custom and right.

The office has been stated to have been enjoyed by the Marmyin family as the tenure of their Norman barony of Fontney. This probably may be a correct story, and when it shall be considered, that trials by combat was in that æra a peculiar part of the legal code\*, the institution of a King's Champion may readily be imagined to have been made co-eval with the grant of the Marmyin barony in England.

It is well known that the extravagance of knight-errantry began first in Spain, and about the beginning of the crusades spread itself over all Europe, so that it became usual to determine disputes by Champions, in all cases where kings, nations, or a lady, had concern ; but when both the disputants were heroes, they were themselves their

---

\* It appears that even the Church had it's Champions in retainment; for by a curious Deed which is copied in *Uptick de Statu Militari* (printed in 1654) one Henry de Fernburez stands engaged for the sum of 30 marks sterling, to be always ready to fight as the *Abbot of Glastonbury's Champion*, in defence of the right which he had in the manors of Cranmore and Pucklechurch, against the bishop of Bath and Wells, the dean of Wells, and other his Champions whatsoever: the deed is dated at London, 28th April, 42nd Henry III.—Vide Collinson's *History of Somersetshire*, vol. II. p. 208, note e.



own champions.\* In these sort of trials the man who happened to be defeated, lost not only his cause, but generally his life; and fortune, as it often does, made the ignorant think that the cause of the victorious was just.

Champions were therefore never employed but in some case of dispute, and consequently it may be supposed that no king would have retained a champion to hector at his coronation, unless he was conscious of having no good right to the crown which was to be put upon his head.

---

\* When the great contention took place between Philip Augustus of France, and king John, concerning their respective titles to the duchy of Normandy, the two monarchs do not appear to have been very forward to encounter each other: but the decision was referred to a single combat, between two champions. The Frenchman selected was a person of high reputed prowess; the English combatant was Sir John de Courcy, earl of Kinsale, in Ireland. When the day was come, and the champions had entered the lists in the presence of the kings of England, France, and Scotland, the Frenchman not liking the stony proportion of the earl's body, set spurs to his horse so soon as the trumpet had sounded the last charge, broke through the lists, and fled away: whereupon the victory was adjudged to the earl of Ulster, who, in recompence for this signal performance, obtained from king John a grant that he and his successors the heirs male of his family, might have the privilege (their first obeisance being paid) to be covered in the royal presence of him and his successors, kings of England, which distinguished privilege, the earl's heirs male, barons of Kinsale, have continued ever since to enjoy.



This was the case of William surnamed the Bastard, duke of Normandy; as well with regard to that dukedom, as to the crown of England. He knew, that by the English laws, Edward the Confessor had no real right to the crown he was possessed of; and even if he had, that he could not transfer it by will. But as no such will was ever published, nor any copy of it shewn either to the Normans or English, it is probable that his having any will in his favour, was a mere pretence to give colour to his invasion of England, where his hard-won victory at Hastings (over another usurper seated him upon the British throne.

On this occasion it may be inferred, that in order to give the greater degree of eclat to the success of his arms, and to impress the people with a semblance of the justice of his cause, he brought forth his Champion to bid defiance to all competitors, and herupon he created the said Champion an hereditary dignitary of the crown, conferring upon him, according to the then existing legal forms, a baronial fief, with a special condition annexed to the tenure, that it should be held of the king in capite by the particular service of himself, and the heirs of the fee, performing the office of Champion to the sovereigns of England on their coronation day, and of then proclaiming a challenge in open court, to all who should gainsay the Regal title.

But though the origin of this singular office may be thus speciously attributed to a degree of law usage, it looks from the period of time, the occasion when the ceremony was to take place,



and the chivalrous disposition of those early ages, to have been rather like a design to engage any knight who would dispute the king's title, and display his prowess in battle,—to come forward, and try the fortune of a single combat; in which case, he should have safe conduct back again after having shewn his skill, as was the practice of justs and tournaments<sup>2</sup>. where the knights sometimes lost their lives, even without malice or quarrel with each other, and for what we may now judge, such an entertainment might have been as agreeable to

---

• It appears from the Chronicle of Tours (says the baron Van Lowhen) that these exercises were invented, or introduced by Geffrey, lord of Preuille, about the year 1066. They were the principal diversion of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries: but, as they were often attended with serious incidents (for Henry II. king of France, died of a wound received at a tournament) they were forbidden by several Popes, and particularly Alexander III. who fulminated against those who should lose their lives, the rites of Christian burial. But though they fell under the displeasure of the Church, yet Sebastian Munster, in the 3rd book of Cosmographics, thus laments the discontinuance of them: "After which we have seen  
" the nobility openly plunge themselves into the puddle of all  
" vices without shame or restraint; whereas the ignominy  
" which they received publicly in those tournays, besides the  
" irreproachable character required to act in them, served as  
" a caution, as a curb in a young colt's mouth, to restrain  
" our gentlemen upon the terms of virtue and honour. By  
" extirpation of these honourable exercises among them, they  
" have become even prostituted to all vile abuses, without  
" observing any real goodness, or so much as outward de-  
" cency."—Lowhen on Nobility, p. 231 & seq.



the taste of those days, as were at a more early period, the shows of the Roman gladiators.

It however does not follow, that because the Conqueror either for pageantry or legal defiance, thought fit to introduce his Norman champion into this country, and to constitute him an hereditary appanage to the ceremony of an English coronation: that his immediate successors might be of the same opinion, as to the prudence of his appearance at those times when they assumed, or were invested with the regal authority. The taciturnity of historians may therefore arise, from the circumstance that the service of Champion might not be required by the successive usurpers William Rufus, Henry I. or king Stephen; and probably by reason that till the accession of Richard II. there was no controversy or competitorship to the right of executing this ancient office.

There nevertheless seems ground to believe (though no public records are extant to prove the fact) that the Champion was an efficient character at the coronation of Edward I. for Philip the last lord Marmyn of Scrivelsby, who died in that reign, is asserted by Ralph Brooke<sup>a</sup>, York herald\*, to have borne, viz. "Sable, an arming

<sup>a</sup> Brooke's 2d Discov. of Camd. Err. p. 125.

\* This indefatigable old officer of arms published a History of the English Nobility, and wrote some severe animadversions upon the numerous errors of the learned Camden in his Britannia. He was answered by Camden with much contempt on account of his ignorance in the Latin language; who nevertheless took advantage of his adversary's informa-



"*Sword, the point in chief Argent,*" in allusion to the office of King's Champion, which office by the incontrovertible evidence of the two petitions of Dymoke and Freville (hereafter set forth) to execute the same, by virtue of their respective inheritances of Scrivelsby and Tamworth castle, is proved to have been enjoyed by the said Philip lord Marmyun, inasmuch as both parties (though claiming on different pretexts,) derived their pretensions from his seisin of the office in question.

But to proceed, it is to be observed:—

After the decease of Philip the last lord Marmyun, *baron of Scrivelsby*, that barony at length became the property and inheritance of Joan his youngest daughter and co-heir,\* who married sir Thomas

---

tion, and afterwards corrected many of the errors. Sir William Dugdale in his Baronage of England, cites the authority of Ralph Brooke more frequently than almost any other herald, which evinces that he held the collections of Brooke in great estimation: on this ground the assertion of Brooke, with reference to Philip lord Marmyun, may be intitled to some degree of credit.

\* In Serjeant Dedridge's esteemed Treatise upon Nobility, is mentioned the following rule of law, as reported by Litz-Herbert, viz. "Quod si aliquis Baro Domini regis tenens de rege obiisset, & non haberet haeredes nisi filias & primogenite illae maritatae sunt in vita fratris, Dominus Rex daret postnatam filiam quae remanaret in hereditate patris, aliqui militum suorum cum tota hereditate patris sue de quo obiisset seisisitus. Ita quod aliae filiae nihil recuerint versus postnatam filiam in vita sua, & omnes reges habuerunt hanc dignitatem à Conquestu."



Ludlow to her first husband, and after his death Henry Hilary, both of whom in her right possessed the said baronial honour and territory. Upon the decease of the said Henry Hillary, 23rd Edward III: it was found that the said manor of Scrivelsby was holden by the following service, and that Margaret the wife of John *Bynnek*, was the next heir thereto, and of full age; whereupon seisin was given to them accordingly.

Among the records in the Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer's office in the Exchequer (to wit). Among the originalia of the 23rd year of the reign of king Edward III. Roll iiiij. is contained as follows (that is to say)

---

\* In Madox's History of the Exchequer, p. 352, it is mentioned, viz. " Joane, late wife of *Thamas de Ludlowe*, was charged for the manor of Langton, with several escuages of the armies of Scotland, assessed in the 28th, 33rd and 34th Edward I. as if it had been holden of the king by the fourth part of a knight's fee. She alledged that the manor of Langton was a member of the manor of Scrivelsby, and that the manor of Scrivelsby, with it's members, was holden of the King by *Grand Serjeanty*, and not by knight's service. Hereupon the king, by his writ commanded the barons, that if it should appear to them, that the manor of Scrivelsby was holden of the king by *Grand Serjeanty*, and that the manor of Langton was a member of the manor of Scrivelsby, and that Joane or her ancestors, had not formerly paid escuage for the said manor of Langton, then they should discharge her of the said demanded escuage." — Mich. Brevia 9 Edw. II. Rot. 13, a.



Line. D. } R. dilecto & fideli suo Saiero de Rochedord E.,  
 Relevio J. caetori suo in Com. Lincoln. Saltin. Qui accepimus  
 p inquisicōem qua p vos fieri fecimus qd Henr' Hillary defunctus tenuit die quo obiit at tñmū  
 vite sue p legem Angl' post-mortem Johanne que  
 fuit Ux'. Thome de Ludelowe quondam Uxis ptei  
 Henr' Maniu' de Scrivelby que quedam Johanna  
 seista fuit dico Manio cum ptn' in Dñeo suo ut  
 de Feodo de jure & hereditate sua qd ptem  
 Maniu' tenet de nob. in capite p Serjanciam vide-  
 licet: Qd quandoanq. aliquis Rex Angl' coronari  
 debet Dñs Manij ptei qui p tēpore fuit vel  
 aliquis nōie sue si idem Dñs hapotens fuit veniet  
 bene armatus p Guerra sap uno bono dextrario in  
 p seucia dei R. die Coronaeis sue & ibidem pcam  
 mari faciet. qd si aliquis diēe volūit qd deus  
 Rex non habet jas ad regum' suu' ptem vel ad  
 coronam suam pteam pultus erit & paratus ad de-  
 fendent' jas dei R. & Regni sui & dignitatem co-  
 rone sue p corpus suu' v̄sus ip̄m & alios quos  
 cunq. qd Margareta de Ludelowe quam Jōes  
 Dymmok,...duxit in Cxem est p̄pinqiōr heres  
 ptei Johanne de Manio pteo & plene etatis—ce-  
 pion' homagiū' ieijs Jōes nob de Manio pteo rōne  
 plis int ip̄os Johem & Margaretam suscitare debitu' & eis Maniu' illud reddidim'. Et ideo vob mandam'  
 qd accepta securitate a p̄fatis Jōe & Margareta  
 de r̄onabili relevio suo nob solvendo ad Sc̄em n̄m  
 eissim Johi & Margarete de Manio pteo cum  
 ptn quod occōne mortis ptei Henr' cepistis in  
 Maniu' n̄ram plenam seruam h̄re fac' salvo jere  
 eujuslibet. T. R. apud Westm' viij die April.



Hereupon the said sir JOHN DYMOKE and MARGARET his wife, had livery of the aforesaid baronial manor of Scrivelsby, with the office of King's Champion thereunto annexed; from which period to the present day, their male issue have continued, without alienation or dismemberment, in the possession of the same inheritance, being a period of nearly five hundred years.

Furthermore, the respective claims made by Freville and Dymoke at the coronation of Richard II. as the heirs and representatives of the said Philip lord Marmyn, manifest that the several pretensions of the candidates were founded upon *the previous enjoyment and exercise of the official functions by their ancestors*; in conformity whereunto the Crown admitted the justice of the ceremonial claim to DYMOKE, and made those allowances which *former precedents* must have pointed out, *as usual* for the fees and privileges on that occasion.

It is recorded that the cause of the controversy between Freville and Dymoke, arose from the question, as to the tenure of this high office, whether it was attached to the possession of the castle of Tamworth, the inheritance of and then holden by the former; or to the baronial manor of Scrivelsby, which then belonged to the latter in the right of his wife. At the same time, that both the competitors were the representatives of the daughters and coheirs of Philip lord Marmyn before mentioned.



The petitions of these candidates were submitted to the determination of a court of Commissioners, appointed to decide upon the right of those who had any pretensions to prefer, with regard to the exercise of any particular office on the coronation day; of this court, the king's uncle, John duke of Lancaster, lord high steward of England, was chief judge.

It can scarcely be assumed, that this was the first instance of such a court having been holden, especially as on previous coronations frequent mention is made of divers other eminent services having been fulfilled, although that of the Champion's challenge has been passed over. However, on the present occasion, the adjudication was made in favor of Sir JOHN DYMOKE, by reason that he brought forward better evidence in support of the right of office being adjunct to the manor of Seri-velsby, than Freville could adduce on behalf of his tenure of Tamworth Castle; and moreover, because as it is recited by Speed (p. 729) the late king Edward (i. e. III.) and his son the Black Prince, had often been heard to say, that the inheritance of the said office was the right of the same, sir John Dymoke.

The following copy of the original petition from the Tower records, will shew more fully and explicitly, the nature of the two claims.



## THE CLAIMS

OF

SIR JOHN DYMOKE AND BALDWIN  
FREVILLE,

TO THE OFFICE OF

Bings' Champion.



(Claus. &amp; Clam. Coronat' 1 Ric. II. m.44.)

**S**IR. JOHES DYMOK, Chivaler exhibuit in Cur' quandam petitionem suam in hec v-ba. A tres honenre S' le Roi de Castell & de Lyc Dux de Lancastre & Seneschall' D'engleterre supplie Johan Dymok Chivaler q'il puist estre receu de faire son s'vice a n're tredoute S' le Roi le Jour de son coronement qe lui appent come de droit Margarete sa feime de lour Manoir de Scryvelby come les Auncestres le dit Margarete ont fait & clayme come en une bille aycestes annexes plus pleinement est declare. Billa unde in ista p'tice fit mencio sequitur sub haec forma—Cest le Deemande qe Johan Dymok Chivaler deuaunde a n're S' le Roi q'il lui so effre son s'vice cteiu



avoir qe lui appent de fee & le droit le jour de son Coronement, dont ses auncestres ont est vestu & seisi en temps des Rois les Auncestres n're s' le Roi q'ore est qe Dieu garde a les Jours de jour Coronement cestassavoir, qe Le Roi lui face avoir la Veille de son Coronement & des bons Destrers qe le Roi eit en le Sele, et ove touz les Harneys bien covert, ensement ove touz les Arnouys q'appent au Corps Le Roi ausi entierment come le Roi mesmes le duist avoir, s'il d'ust aler en un Bataill mortell, En qu'ull maner qe le dit Johan d'yt venir arme de mesmes les Armes & mouster mesme le Destrer bien covert le Jour de son Coronement & chivache devant le Roi al pcession & doit dire & crier al poeple trois soitz come en audience devant tout le monde, qe s'il y a mille Homme haut ou bas qe dedire voille qe son Seignur Liege Sire Richard cosyn & heir le Roi d'Engleterre, Edward q'darrie morust, ne de vie estre Roi D'Engleterre corouné, q'il est prest pson corps a d'arreiner maintenant q'il mentiz come faus & come tretre, &c.

Et super hoc **BALDEWINUS** de **FREVILLE**, Chivaler porrexit quandam peticoem suam in hec vba. A mon tres honure s' le Roi de Castell et de Lyon, Duc de Lancaster & Sen' d'Engleterre, supplie Baldewyn de Freville cosyn & un des heirs Philip Marmyon, cestassavoir, cosyn & heir a L'eynessa file le dit Philip qe come tient Chastell de Tamworth en le Countee Warrewyk de n're tres double s' le Roi come de Coronement d'el Heritage le dit Philip a la dit file afferant en pte de sa purptie ples services d'estre a la Coronement n're dit s' le Roi en ses Armures & sur un'



des Drestres le Roi si nul voleit contre dire son  
dit Coronement de la defendre come a lui app-  
tient, &c.

Et qđ deus Jhes denu s'viciu p'ceo Manlo  
de Scryveiby de jure fac' deberet & in jure p'ceo  
Ux'is sue p'ut petit hereditarie.

So much of the above claim as is extracted,  
agrees with the Record.

ROBERT LEMON, Ch. Clerk,  
Record Office, Tower.

---

By virtue of this adjudication, sir John Dymock performed the office of Kings' Champion at the coronation aforesaid, and shortly after died, viz. in the 4th Richard II. whereupon Margaret his widow preferred a certain petition to the King, for droits appertaining to her husband, in consequence of his office, and as appurtenant thereto.— The petition was in these words :

A. fs Excellent & fs redoubte N're S' Le Roy.

SUPPLIE fs humblen't v're vief Margaret,  
jadis le femme Mons' John Dymok, chivaler q'  
Dieu assoille, q' come le dit Mons' John tenoit de  
vous mon fs g'louse S' le Manoir de Scryvelby,  
come del droit du dit Margarete p' le s'vice D'estre  
arme le jour de v're Coronement & D'estre  
prest pour defendre p'son corps si iseu vouldera  
de dire v're Roial Majeste pour quel' s'vice il  
duissoit avoir étaien Fees & regard; Cestassavoir,



le meilleur Destrier ove trappoure, & le meilleur  
Armeure du Roy iorpris un come sez Auncestres  
ont ob devant ces hōeuns pour queux Fees &  
regard le dit Mons' John pour f<sup>or</sup> a vre <sup>6</sup> This part ob-  
Roiall Mageste & vre t<sup>is</sup> sage ceunseil long temp  
en sa vie pour quel poursuyst & autres Costages  
qil avoit a vre Coronenit le dit Mons' John es-  
toit endette le darrien Jour de sa vie q C. C.  
Marc' a gaude arreisent du dite suppliant son  
Exeacuteur si le n<sup>o</sup> vre t<sup>is</sup> glaious ordie oriel<sup>d</sup> ples<sup>d</sup> <sup>4</sup> So in the ori-  
a vre Roiall Mageste f<sup>or</sup> a vre t<sup>is</sup> vief & ppe-  
tuelle oratrice lez Fees suisditz ou pour en l<sup>z</sup> re-  
sonable regarde q le droit de ses Heirs ne sont  
pas blesse p discontinuance de Fees suis ditz &  
de pour Dieu & en ouvre de Charite.

Le Couste de Huntyngdon.

THE KING'S ANSWER, *viz.*

LE ROY vvel q le Consayl tret enque le  
Soplyant de cest mater & q yl ayt ce q resou de-  
mande.

(Ex Orig. in Bib. Cotton. Vesp. C. 14—119.)

Thus far as to the descent of this singular office, and its adjudication to the family which ever since has possessed it. The mode of its execution and the time at which it takes place, is thus set forth



by Mr. Sandford, Lancaster Herald, in his History of the Coronation of James II. published by the royal command.

•♦♦♦•

## THE CEREMONY.

Before the second course was brought in,

SIR CHARLES DYMOKE, KNIGHT,  
THE  
Kings' Champion,

(Son and heir of sir EDWARD DYMOKE, knight, who performed the like service at the coronation of his Majesty Charles II.) completely armed in one of his Majesty's best suits of white armour, mounted on a goodly white horse, richly caparisoned, entered the hall, in manner following, *viz.*\*

---

\* A minute of the late Hon Champion Dymoke has this remark with reference to his proceeding at the coronation in 1701, *viz.*

" Wrote a lre to Ld. Ligonier, Commander in Chief of his Majesty's Forces, and an<sup>t</sup> of the same to Mr. Townshend, Sec<sup>t</sup> at War, to desire a guard to conduct & escort me to my booth on the day of the Coron<sup>a</sup>—they sent me a Serj<sup>t</sup> guard of St Robert Rich's dragoons at 7 o'clock in the M<sup>r</sup> of the Coron<sup>a</sup> day—they escorted me down to my booth, & from thence back to my house."

Here follows a note, that the booth was not ready for him, and his attendants when they reached it; with some other observations upon the negligence of those who had the direction of the various preparations for the celebration of the solemnities of that day.



**TWO TRUMPETS,**  
with the Champion's Arms on their Banners.

**THE SERJEANT-TRUMPET,**  
with his Mace on his shoulder.

**TWO SERJEANTS AT ARMS,**  
with their Maces on their shoulders.

**THE CHAMPION'S TWO ESQUIRES,**  
richly habited; one on the right hand with the  
Champion's lance carried up-right; the other on the  
left hand, with his target, and the Champion's arms  
depicted thereon.

**YORK HERALD,**  
with a paper in his hand, containing the words  
of the Challenge.

<p><b>EARL MARSHAL,</b> in his Robes and Coronet, on Horseback, with the Marshal's Staff in his hand.</p>	<p><b>THE CHAMPION</b> ON HORSEBACK, With a Gauntlet in his right hand, his Helmet on his Head, adorned with a great plume of Feathers, White, Blue, and Red.</p>	<p><b>EDWARD CONSTABLE,</b> in his Robes and Coronet, on Horseback, with the Constable's Staff.</p>
---	---	---

**FOUR PAGES,** (richly apparelled)  
attendant on the Champion.



The passage to their Majesty's table being cleared by the Knight Marshal, York Herald with a loud voice proclaimed the Champion's Challenge, viz.:

“ If any person, of what degree soever, high or low, shall deny or gainsay our sovereign lord the King, &c. &c. &c. to be right heir to the imperial crown of this realm of England, or that he ought not to enjoy the same, here is his Champion, who saith that he lyeth, and is a false traitor, being ready in person to combat with him: and in this quarrel will adventure his life against him, on what day soever he shall be appointed.”

And then the Champion threw down his Gauntlet.

The Gauntlet having lain some short time, the said York Herald took it up, and delivered it again to the Champion—

Then advancing in the same order to the middle of the Hall (Westminster) the said herald made Proclamation as before, and the Champion threw down his gauntlet, which after having lain a little time was taken up by the Herald and delivered to him again.

Lastly, advancing to the foot of the steps, York Herald, and those who preceded him going to the top of the steps, made proclamation a third time, at the end whereof, the Champion again cast down his Gauntlet, which, after some time,







Plate VI.



The Manner of the Champion's performing the Ceremony of the Challenge.  
At the King's Champion-B the L<sup>t</sup> High constable & The Earl Marshal w<sup>t</sup> the Champion's  
Gauntlet & York Herald proclaiming the Challenge. & The Champion's Esquires  
66 Two Serjeants-at-Arms. 11 The Sergeant Trumpeter. 11 Two Trumpets.



being taken up and re-delivered to him by the Herald, he made a low obeysance to his Majesty; whereupon his Majesty's Cup Bearer, bringing to the King a gilt bowl of Wine with a cover\*, his Majesty drank to the Champion and sent him the said bowl by the Cup Bearer accompanied with his assistants, which the Champion (having put on his Gauntlet) received, and retiring a little space drank thereof, and made his humble reverence to his Majesty,—and being accompanied as before, departed out of the Hall, taking the said Bowl and Cover with him as his fee.

The following account is also given by Mr. Sandford, as the mandate for the Equipment of the Champion.

---

THE  
ORDER OF EQUIPMENT.

*Friday, 10th April, 1685.*

This day pursuant to his Majesty's command in Council, a Letter or order under the hands of six of the Lords of the Council, was directed to the

---

\* This assertion of Sandford, seems to intimate that the Cup was neither *Silver* or *Gold*; but the various Petitions of claim at the several Coronations and the records of the Jewel Office state the Cup to be *GOLD*.



Lord Dartmouth (Master General of the Ordnance and Armory) to cause to be delivered to the King's Champion, out of his Majesty's Armory, a fit suit of armour, with all things thereunto belonging, a pair of Gauntlets, with a Sword and Hanger, and a case of rich Pistols; and also a target of an oval form, having the Champion's own arms painted thereon, with a lance all over gilt, fringed above and below the handles, for his Esquires: all which the said Champion after the usual ceremonies performed by him, was to re-deliver to his Lordship, receiving in lieu thereof, such compensation money as was formerly allowed.

And it being likewise ordered, by his Majesty in Council the same day, that the Lord Treasurer should give directions for providing several other things for equipping the Champion, his lordship by letter of the 13th April directed the Commissioners of the great Wardrobe to provide the same, which they accordingly did, and delivered to the said Champion the 21st April according to the particulars following.

One rich great horse-saddle or field saddle of crimson velvet, with headstall, reins, breast-plate, and crupper, with daggs and trappings richly trimmed with gold and silver lace, fringe, and great and small tassels, with a pair of very large Spanish stirrups and stirrup-leathers, lined with velvet and gold and silver lace, with two girths, and a surcingle, a bitt with silver and gilt bosses; a pair of holsters lined with velvet and laced with gold and silver lace, and a pair of holster-caps.



richly laced and fringed suitable to the saddle;—one plume of red, blue and white feathers (of the colours of the three nations) containing eighteen falls with a herne top; one plume of feathers for the headstall and dock; and two trumpet banners of his own arms.



THE  
FEES & PERQUISITES.

With regard to the fees and perquisites claimed by the Champion as due to him on this occasion they are stated by Sandford to have been viz. to have a *Gold Cup* and *Cover*, with the Horse on which he rides, the Saddle, Armour, and Furniture, together with twenty yards of crimson Satin;—but there were only allowed by the Court of Claims,—a high bowl and cover finely chased, of the weight of thirty six ounces,—enriched with his Majesty's cypher; the Satin was disallowed:—but the claim to the Satin appears to have been afterwards preferred at the Coronation of Queen Anne, when upon reference to the Attorney General it was rejected by his opinion, as the following copy of the record will more satisfactorily explain.

CUR' TENT' apud Cameram Pictam in Palatio  
Dñe Regine Westmonaster' Nono die Aprilis  
anno regui Dñe n're Anne, dei gratia Angliæ,  
Scotie, Francie et Hibnic Regine, fidei defensor



&c. primo Coram Comissionarijs Assignat' per pre dictam Dnam Reginam ad audiend' & terminand' omniu' Petitionu' & Clameoru' de Servijs factis & performat apud Coronationem suam.

CAROLUS DYMOCK, Armiger, exhibuit petitionem suam in his verba:

A les tres honorables et tres illustres Seigneurs les Commissioners nostre Soveraine Seigneureesse la Reyne ANNE, assignes pur receiver & determiner les claines de ceux que par tenure de leur terres ou autrement devoient faire Services a nostre tres redouble Seigneureesse la Reyne a son Coronation.

IN tres humble maner monstre a vostre Seigneuries Charles Dymocke, Escuyer, fitz et heire de Charles Dymocke, chivaler, fitz et heire Edward Dymocke, chivaler, fitz et heire Nicholas Dymocke, fitz puisne Robert Dymocke, escuyer, fitz et heire Edward Dymocke, chivaler, que lou il est Loyalement possesse et seisié de et eins le manor de Scrivelsby en le conte de Lincoln, en son demesne come de fee et mesne le manor tient de nostre Seigneureesse la Raine par Grand Serjeanty, C'est ascavoir Destre son Champion aljour de son Coronation, et que le dit Charles Dymocke et ses Auncestres et tout ceux qui estate le dit Charles ad in le dit manor de tous temps dont le memoire d'homme ne court al contraire par raison del' tenure del' dit manor ont este Champions de nobles progenitors et predecessors nostre Seigneureesse la Reyne, Roys et Reynes de cest Roialme d'Angleterre le jour de



leur severall Coronations et que par toute cest temps les anesters le dit Charles et toute ceux qui estate le dit Charles ad en le dit maner, ont eve de le dit Roy ou la Reyne pur le temps esteant le jour de leur Coronation un de le grand Coursiers le Roy ou la Reyne, ove un Selle, Harnesses et Trappe de Drape d'ore et une de les meilleurs Armeurs nostre dit Seigneurresse la Reyne, ove Bases de Drape d'Ore, et Vingt verges de Sattin de Couleur Cranmoisin ovesque tous Choses que appendent au Corps le Roy auxi entierement come tel mesme devorst aver s'il east aller en une Battaille Mortell: et ces Choses ont eve les Ancestres le dit Charles et tout ceux que estate le dit Charles ad en le dit manor a chescun Coronation de chescun Roy ou Reyne de cest Roialme per tout le temps dont le memoire d'homme ne Court al contraire: et ont use en le jour del' several Coronations les Roys ou Reynes de cest Roialme esteant montes sur le dit Coursier bien Trappe et garnie come est ayant dit et esteant accompagne ove de haut Conestable et Conte Marescal de Angleterre, & le Harold le Roy ovesque une trompet sonnante devant lui, de veroir Chevauchant en la Salle ou lieu ou le Roy ou la Rayn issint Coronee seant al disner, et la en la presence de dit Seigneurresse la Reyne et en le audience de toute le peuple puis que le trompet ad fait trois solemnelles proclamations une des Harolds la Reyne a Proclamer ove un haut voice ceux Paroles ou sembles en effect en suant. Que si aucun Personne de quel degrée qu'il soit haut ou bas qu veut denier ou dedire qui la Reyne Anne, Reyne d'Angleterre, Escoce, France, et Irlande, Defenseur de la Foy, ne soit droiturelle et



loyale Reyne de cest Roialme d'Angleterre ou ne  
devoet enjoyer la Corene del' ceo, que icy est son  
Champion prest par soa corps a d'arraigner main-  
tenant quil ment come faux traistre, et en cest que-  
relle de Adventurer son vie a quel jour quel lui  
assigne sera. Et sur, ceo le dit Champion ject son  
gauntlet; et si nul homme ceo voet dire qu'il, est  
prest en cest querelle de Combatter siissint ples  
a la Reyne la Coronee. Et puis tels Parole-  
issint Public ad estre use per tout le dit temps  
a chescun Coronation des Roys ou Raynes de cest  
Roialme, que si nul hoīme ceo voet denier ou de-  
dire, que le Roy a la Reyne issint Coronee come  
Soveraine ad use a Boyer a les Auncestres de le dit  
Charles et a ceux queux estate le dit Charles ad  
en le dit mannor, fesant tiel service une cuppe d'or  
ayant une Cover, et cest fait le dit cup ad estre per  
tout ledit temps delivre per le Cup-bearer le dit Roy  
ou Reyne Coronee a ces Ancestres: et puis que le  
dit Champion ad beve, et son service fait, d'aver le  
dit cuppe ove le cover, et le dit coursier, selle,  
harnesse, et tout apparell et choses Avant dits, a son  
use et son fee et son service come de vray droit, et  
le dit Charles Dymock oustre dit que lui mesme  
estcant seisie del dit manor en son demesne come de  
fee ab Coronation de Guillaume et Marie le dar-  
raigne Roy et Reyne d'Angleterre et que Charles  
**Dymocke, Chevaler, son Pere esteant auxi seisse**  
**come il est avant dit al Coronation de Roy Jaques**  
**le Second, et Edward Dymocke Chlr, son beaupere**  
**esteant auxi seisse come il est avant dit al Coro-**  
**nation de Roy Charles le Second et un autre Ed-**  
**ward Dymock Chlr Besaile al avant dit Edward**  
**esteant auxi seisse del dit manor en son demesne**



come de fee al Coronation nostre seigneuresse la Reyne Elizabeth jadis Reyne d'Angleterre cousine nostre ditte Seigneuresse la Reyne Anne, que ore est fesoint les dits Services et avoient et enjoyerent les fees et comodities et touts choses avantdits pur ceo come pur le Records de ceo et les Records des autres Coronations les Roys et Reynes de cest Roialme remenant de vant vestres Seigneuries Appert. Parque le dit Charles Dymock, escuyer, humblement prie vostre Seigneuries de admitter et allouer de dit Charles a faire le dit service a la Coronation de nostre Seigneuresse la Reyne que ore est, et a granter qu'il puist aver touts fees comodities, Profitts et autre Choses a lui deue et incidents a son service, come de droit il doit aver et enjoyer par raison du dit manor.

This Petition was considered and allowed so far as relates to the service, horse, furniture, and armour; but as to the cup of gold, and twenty yards of crimson satin, the Court referred the same to the Attorney Generall.

14<sup>th</sup> Aprill.

Upon reading Mr. Attorney Generall's Report touching the matters to him referred, as alsoe severall Certificates from the Jewell Office, and abstracts of their books, the Court allowed him the Cup of Gold, but as to the twenty yards of crimson satin, disallowed his claime.

GEO. WRIGHT,  
*Regist.*



THE  
ANCIENT CEREMONY  
OF  
Trial by Combat.

---

THE office of Kings' Champion having been suggested to have originated from the ancient custom of trial by combat, the following account of the memorable challenge between Henry of Lancaster Duke of Hereford, afterwards king Henry IV. (son, and then heir apparent to John of Ghent, Duke of Lancaster) and Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolk, will shew the form and ceremony which attended the performance of such like encounters upon a grand occasion. This was towards the latter end of the reign of Richard II. and the particulars are thus narrated in an old chronicle.

“ About this time (anno 1398) it so fell out that in this Parliament, holden at Shrewsbury, Henry duke of Hereford, accused Thomas Mowbray duke of Norfolk of certain words which he should utter in talk had betwixt them as they rode together lately before betwixt London and Brainford sounding highly to the king's dishonour; and for further proof thereof, he presented a supplica-



tion to the king, wherein he appealed the duke of Norfolk in field of battle for a traitor, false and disloyal to the king, and enemy unto the realm. This supplication was read before both the dukes in presence of the king; which done, the duke of Norfolk took upon him to answer it, declaring that whatsoever the duke of Hereford had said against him other than well, he lied falsely, like an untrue knight as he was; and, when the king asked of the duke of Hereford what he said to it, he, taking his hood off his head, said, "My sovereign lord, even as the supplication which I took you importeth right, so I say for truth, that Thomas Mowbray duke of Norfolk is a traitor, false and disloyal to your royal majesty, to your crown, and to all the states of your realm.

" Then the duke of Norfolk, being asked what he said to this, he answered, " Right dear lord, with your favor that I make answer unto your cousin here, I say, (your reverence saved) that Henry of Lancaster, duke of Hereford, like a false and disloyal traitor as he is, doth lie, in that he hath or shall say of me otherwise than well." " No more! (said the king) we have heard enough;" and herewith commanded the duke of Surrey, for that time marshal of England, to arrest in his name the two dukes. The duke of Lancaster, father to the duke of Hereford, the duke of York, the duke of Aumarle, constable of England, and the duke of Surrey, marshal of the realm, undertook as pledges, body to body, for the duke of Hereford. But the duke of Norfolk was not suffered to put in pledges,



and so under arrest was led unto Windsor Castle, and there guarded with keepers that were appointed to see him safely kept.

" Now after the dissolving of the parliament at Shrewsbury, there was a day appointed about six weeks after, for the king to come unto Windsor, to hear and to take some order betwixt the two dukes which had thus appealed each other. There was a great scaffold erected within the castle of Windsor, for the king to sit with the lords and prelates of his realm, and so at the day appointed, he with the said lords and prelates being come thither and set in their places, the duke of Hereford appellant, and the duke of Norfolk defendant, were sent for to come and appear before the king sitting there in his seat of justice; and then began sir John Bussie to speak for the king, declaring to the lords how they should understand that when the duke of Hereford had presented a supplication to the king, who was there set to maintain justice to all men that would demand the same, as appertained to his royal majesty: he therefore would now hear what the parties could say one against another, and withal the king commanded the duke of Aumarle and Murray, the one being constable and the other marshal, to go unto the two dukes appellant and defendant, requiring them on his behalfe to grow to some agreement; and for his part he would be ready to pardon all that had been said or done amiss between them, touching any harm or dishonour to him or his realm; but they answered both assuredly, that it was not possible to have any peace or agreement betwixt them.



" When he heard what they had answered, he commanded that they should be brought forthwith before his presence, to hear what they would say. Herewith an herald in the king's name with loud voice commanded the dukes to come before the king either of them to shew his reason, or else to make peace together without more delay. When they were come before the king and lords, the king spoke himself to them, willing them to agree, and make peace together, for it is (said he) the best way ye can take. The duke of Norfolk, with due reverence, hereunto answered it could not be brought to pass, his honour saved. Then the king asked of the duke of Hereford what it was that he demanded of the duke of Norfolk, and what is the matter that ye cannot make peace together and become friends.

" Then stood forth a knight, who asking and obtaining licence to speak for the duke of Hereford, said, " Right dear and sovereign lord, here is Henry of Lancaster, duke of Hereford, and earl of Derby, who saith, and I for him likewise say, that Thomas Mowbray, duke of Norfolk, is a false and disloyal traitor to you and your royal majesty, and to your whole realm; and likewise the duke of Hereford saith, and I for him, that Thomas Mowbray, duke of Norfolk, hath received 8000 nobles to pay the soldiers that keep your town of Calais, which he hath not done as he ought; and further more, the said duke of Norfolk hath been the occasion of all the treason that hath been contrived in your realm for the space of these eighteen years, and by his false suggestions and malicious counsels, he hath



caused to die, and to be murdered, your right dear uncle the duke of Gloucester, son to king Edward. Moreover the duke of Hereford saith, and I for him, that he will prove this, with his body against the body of the said duke of Norfolk within these." The king herewith waxed angry, and asked the duke of Hereford if these were his words, who answered, "right, dear lord, they are my words, and hereof I require right, and the battle against him."

" There was a knight also that asked licence to speak for the duke of Norfolk, and obtaining it, began to answer thus : " Right dear sovereign lord, here is Thomas Mowbray, duke of Norfolk, who answereth and saith, and I for him, that all which Henry of Lancaster hath said and declared (saving to the reverence due to the king and his council) is a lie ; and the said Henry of Lancaster hath falsely and wickedly lied as a false and disloyal knight, and both hath been and is a traitor against you, your crown, royal majesty, and realm ; this will I prove and defend as becometh a loyal knight to do, with my body against his. Right dear lord, I beseech you, therefore, and your council, that it may please you, in your royal discretion, to consider and mark what Henry of Lancaster, duke of Hereford, such a one as he is, hath said."

" The king then demanded of the duke of Norfolk, if these were his words, and whether he had any more to say. The duke of Norfolk then answered for himself. " Right dear sir, true it is, that I have received so much gold to pay your people of the town of Calais ; which I have done, and



I do avow that your town of Calais is as well kept at your commandment as ever it was at any time before, and that there never hath been by any of Calais any complaint made unto you of me. Right dear, and my sovereign lord, for the voyage that I made into France about your marriage, I never received either gold or silver of you, nor yet for the voyage that the duke of Aumarle and I made into Almaine, where we spent great treasure; very true it is, that once I laid an ambush to have slain the duke of Lancaster that there sitteth, but nevertheless he hath pardoned me thereof, and there was good peace made betwixt us, for the which I yield him hearty thanks. This is that which I have to answer, and I am ready to defend myself against mine adversary. I beseech you therefore, of right, and to have the battle against him in upright judgment."

" After this, when the king had communed with his council a little, he commanded the two dukes to stand forth, that their answers might be heard. The king then caused them once again to be asked, if they would agree and make peace together, but they both flatly answered that they would not, and withal the duke of Hereford cast down his gage, and the duke of Norfolk took it up. The king perceiving this demeanour betwixt them, sware by St. John the Baptist, that he would never seek to make peace betwixt them again, and therefore sir John Bussie, in name of the king and his council, declared that the king and his council had commanded and ordained, that they should have day of battle, appointed them at Coventry. Here



writers disagree about the day that was appointed; for some say, it was upon a Monday in August, others upon St. Lambert's day, the 17th of September; others on the 11th of September: but true it is, that the king assigned them not only the day, but also appointed them lists and place for the combat, and thereupon great preparation was made, as to such a matter appertained.

“ At the time appointed the king came to Coventry, where the two Dukes were ready according to the order prescribed therein, coming thither in great array, accompanied with the lords and gentlemen of their lineages,—the king caused a sumptuous scaffold or theatre and royal lists there to be erected and prepared:—the Sunday before they should fight, after dinner the duke of Hereford came to the king (being lodged about a quarter of a mile out of the town, in a tower that belonged to sir William Bagot) to take his leave of him. The morrow after, being the day appointed for the combat, about the spring of the day came the duke of Norfolk to the court, to take his leave likewise of the king. The duke of Hereford armed him in his tent that was set up near to the lists; and the duke of Norfolk put on his armour, betwixt the gate and the barrier of the town, in a beautiful house, having a fair perclois of wood towards the gate, that none might see what was done within the house.

“ The duke of Aumarle, that day high constable of England, and the duke of Surrey, marshal, placed themselves betwixt them, well armed and



appointed, and when they saw their time, they first entered into the lists, with a great company of men apparelled in silk sandall, embroidered with silver both richly and curiously, every man having a tipped staff to keep the field in order: about the hour of prime came to the barriers of the lists, the duke of Hereford mounted on a white courser, barbed with green and blue velvet, embroidered sumptuously with swans and antelopes of goldsmiths' work, armed at all points; the constable and marshal came to the barriers demanding of him what he was; he answered "I am Henry of Lancaster, duke of Hereford, which am entered the lists against Thomas Mowbray, duke of Norfolk as a traitor untrue to God, the king, his realm, and me." Then incontinently he sware upon the holy Evangelists, that his quarrel was true and just, and upon that point he required to enter the lists. Then he put up his sword, which before he held naked in his hand, and putting down his visor, made a cross on his horse, and with spear in hand entered into the lists, and descended from his horse and set him down in a chare of green velvet at the one end of the lists, and there reposed himself abiding the coming of his adversary.

" Soon after him, entered into the field with great triumph, king Richard accoinpanied with all the peers of the realm, and in his company was the earl of St. Paule, which was come out of France in part to see this challenge performed. The king had there above 10,000 men in armour, lest some fray or tumult might rise among his nobles by quarrelling or partaking. When the king



was got in his seat, which was richly hanged and adorned; a king at arms made open proclamation, prohibiting all men in the name of the king, and of the high constable and marshal, to enterprize or attempt to approach or touch any part of the lists upon pain of death, except such as were appointed to order, or marshal the field. The proclamation ended, another herald cried "Behold here Henry of Lancaster, duke of Hereford, appellant, which is entered into the lists royal to do his devoir against Thomas Mowbray, duke of Norfolk, defendant, upon pain to be found false and recreant."

" The duke of Norfolk hovered on horseback at the entrance of the lists, his horse being barbed with crimson velvet, embroidered richly with lions of silver and mulberry trees; and when he had made his oath before the constable and marshal that his quarrel was just and true, he entered the field manfully, saying aloud "God aid him that hath the right" and then he departed from his horse, and sate him down in his chair which was of crimson velvet, courtined about with white and red damask; the lord marshal viewed their spears, to see that they were of equal length, and delivered the one spear himself to the duke of Hereford, and sent the other unto the duke of Norfolk by a knight. Then the herald proclaimed that the traverses and chairs of the Champions should be removed, commanding them on the king's behalf to mount on horseback, and address themselves to the battle and combat.



The duke of Hereford was quickly horsed, and closed his beaver, and cast his spear into the rest; and when the trumpet sounded, set forward courageously towards his enemy six or seven paces. The duke of Norfolk was not fully set forward when the king cast down his warder, and the heralds cried, "*Ho! Ho!*" Then the king caused their spears to be taken from them, and commanded them to repair to their chairs, where they remained two long hours, while the king and his council deliberately consulted what order was best to be had in so weighty a cause; finally, after they had devised, and fully determined what should be done therein, the heralds cried *Silence*: and sir John Bussie the king's secretary, read the sentence and determination of the king and his council in a long roll, the effect whereof was, that *Henry Duke of Hereford should within fifteen days depart out of the realm, and not return before the term of ten years were expired, except by the king he should be reprieved again, and this upon pain of death*;—and that *Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolk, because he had sown sedition in the realm by his words, should likewise avoid the realm and never to return again into England nor approach the borders or confines thereof upon pain of death*; and that *the king should stay the profit of his lands till he had levied thereof, such sum of money as the duke had taken up of the king's treasurer for the wages of the garrison of Calais, which were still unpaid*.

When these judgments were once read, the king



called before him both the parties, and made them to swear that the one should never come in place where the other was, willingly, nor keep any company together in any foreign region: which oath they both received humbly, and so went their ways.

The duke of Norfolk departed sorrowfully out of the realm into Almaine and at last came to Venice, where he for thought and melancholy deceased, for he was in hope (as writers record) that he should have been borne out in the matter by the king, which when it fell out otherwise it grieved him not a little. The duke of Hereford took his leave of the king at Eltham, who there released four years of his banishment; so he took his journey over into Calais and from thence went into France, where he remained. And here it cannot but be remarked, what a number of people ran after him in every town and street where he came, before he took the sea, lamenting and bewailing his departure, as who would say, that when he departed, the only shield, defence, and comfort of the Commonwealth was vaded and gone.

Thus terminated this wrathful contest, without bloodshed; in which it appears that the duke of Hereford had far the superiority over his antagonist in promptitude of action and disposition to run the event of a mortal engagement.

The banishment however of the noble duke, was of short duration, for the nobility and others tired with the oppressions of the king, solicited the duke to return and accept the crown; this, their



request, they drew up in a letter, and forwarded to another exile, Thomas Arundel, arch-bishop of Canterbury, who by very powerful and persuasive arguments, citing historical precedents calculated to clear the action from any singularity in other countries, and of novelty in our own,<sup>5</sup> at last prevailed upon him to make the undertaking—the result is well known;—the duke obtained the throne;—the arch-bishop his see; and the unfortunate Richard, after a solemn resignation of his kingdom, lost his life by the hands of assassins.

<sup>5</sup> Vide Life of A. B. Arundel in Biog. Britan.

And here the prediction recited by Stowe<sup>4</sup> French M. S. penes J. Stowe seems to have been verified, although it is by some Historians attributed to have been a plot between the duke of Gloucester, the abbot of St. Alban's, and the prior of Westminster to draw in the nobility to instigate the people against the king.

## THE VISION.

THE story of this prediction is thus related: the duke of Gloucester having long perceived that his nephew the young king was misled by those who were about him, otherwise than stood with his own honor, or that of the nation, for reformation thereof conferred with the abbot of St. Alban's, and the prior of Westminster; the abbot was both his cousin and godfather, and having on a day both the duke and the prior at his house at St. Alban's, after dinner he fell in talk with the duke and prior, and among other communications required the prior to



tell truth, whether he had any vision the night before or not. The prior seemed loth to make a direct answer, but at length, being earnestly requested, as well by the abbot as the duke, he declared that he had a vision indeed, which was, that the realm of England should be destroyed through the misgovernment of king Richard. By the Virgin Mary, said the abbot, I had the very same vision.

What may have been this vision is not explained ; but subsequent events proved its prophetical correctness. Indeed it is further narrated, that upon the return of king Richard from Ireland, after the duke of Hereford (then duke of Lancaster, by the death of his father, John of Ghent) had a vision of his illustrious parent, Edward the Black Prince, and was warned of that fatal termination of his government, which so quickly after followed. This circumstance is said to have deeply impressed the weak mind of the unhappy king, and to have caused that irresolution and timid conduct by which he placed himself in the power of the aspiring Bollingbroke, and finally resigned his crown in his behalf. The same vision is said to have appeared to him the night before his assassination by sir Pierce d'Exton and his infamous companions : on this occasion, as if recollecting and calling to his assistance the spirit of his renowned father, he defended himself, and fought with a courage which rendered him deserving of a less miserable exit.

What degree of credit, or whether any may be due to this story, is not here insisted on ; the account having been merely lengthened on, as in some respect embracing the events resulting from the duel.

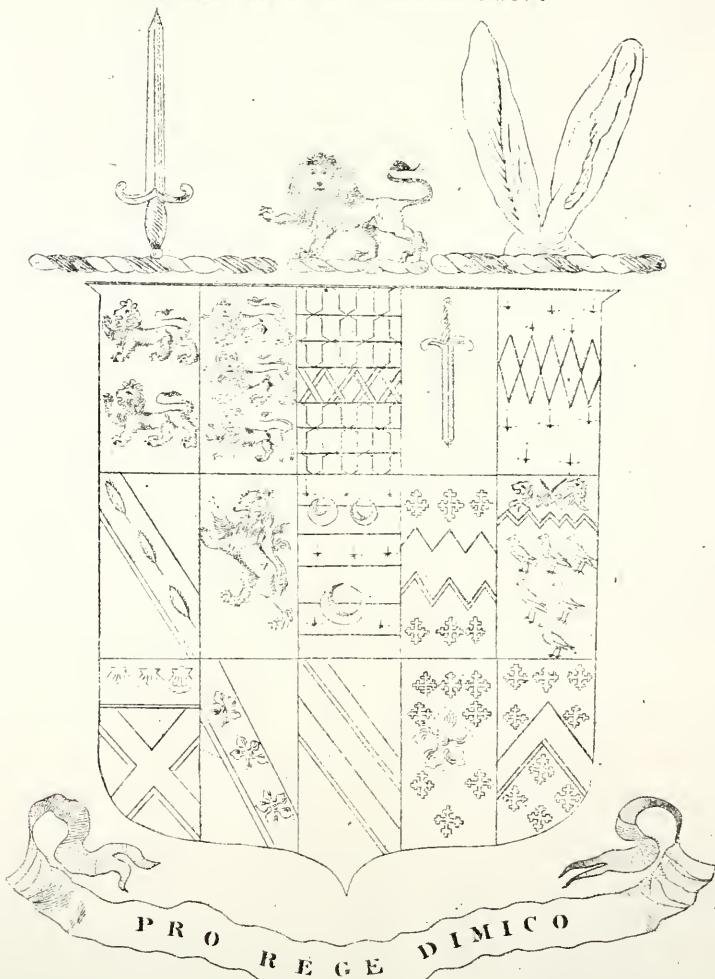






## ( ESCCHEON )

of the Arms and Counter-arms borne by the Family of  
 ( ( Dymoke ) )  
 THE KING'S CHAMPION.





OF THE

FAMILY OF DYMOKE,  
(OR DYMMOK)

*Hereditary Kings' Champion by Succession to  
Philip Lord Harmyn, in the Baronial Manor  
of Scrivelsby, in Com. Linc.*

THIS Family is probably so named, from the manor of Dymmok in the county of Gloucester, but the first person mentioned\* as the ancestor of this house, is

Vincent's  
Lincoln, a  
150 f. 24<sup>o</sup>,  
in Coll Arm.

HENRY DYMMOK (or DYMOKE)\* who seems to be the same, who the 2nd Edward III.<sup>h</sup>: p. 11 Edw. was *Hostiarius Scaccarii*: he married a daughter of —— Placitis, or Plessetis, and had issue

JOHN DYMMOK, who by Felicia his wife, Daughter of —— Harevill, had issue a son of his own name, which

---

\* Though the family has for many years written themselves *Dymoke*, as at the present day, yet the more ancient way was *Dyummok*, as the early records before cited. evince.



JOHN DYMOK was he, who by his fortunate marriage with Margaret, sole grand-daughter and heir of sir Thomas de Ludlowe, by Jean his wife, youngest daughter and co-heir of Philip, the last lord Marmyn, baron of Scrivelsby, in the county of Lincoln, acquired that baronial manor with the office of King's Champion. At what time he received the honor of knighthood does not appear, though it is evident that he was a knight, from the tenor of his claim preferred for the execution of the office of King's Champion (as before observed) at the coronation of Richard II.

In the 46th and 47th Edward III. he was one of the representatives in parliament for the county of Lincoln : in the former of which years, his co-member was William Marmyn, most likely a descendant from Geffery, younger brother of the before-named Philip de Marmyn.

The 1st Richard II. sir John Dymok was again one of the members for the said county, and in the same year, was the first of his family who executed the office of king's Champion ; as

<sup>4</sup> Sped. Rapin also, according to our historians, &c. &c. the first person who performed the like ceremony upon a Coronation day ; though (as already argued) the office was unquestionably of long prior antiquity.

<sup>4</sup> Esch. 4 Ric. II. n. 20. Sir John died the 4th Richard II.<sup>4</sup> leaving Margaret his wife surviving, who died the 2nd of <sup>•</sup> Esch. 2 Hen. V. n. 28. Henry V.<sup>4</sup> at which time Thomas her son and heir was sixty years of age and upwards, so that she must have been a very aged woman at the time of her decease.



Sir THOMAS DYMMOK, son and heir of Sir John and Margaret, was one of those eminent persons, who just before the coronation of Henry IV. was made a knight of the bath at the Tower, with the accustomed ceremonies of bathing, &c. then practised upon those solemn occasions.<sup>f</sup>

<sup>f</sup> Vide Austis's Hist. of the Bath.

On the coronation day he performed the office of Champion as deputy to his mother, then living; at that time an office, which might have exposed the challenger to some degree of peril, had any one taken up the gauntlet, and been found bold enough to maintain the right of the unhappy deposed king Richard, against the false and illegal pretensions of king Henry the new crowned monarch. If on this occasion injustice was to be supported by valour, the champion would need a degree of prowess above the usual attributes of man, to carry him off victorious in a bad cause.

It was before the court of claims holden preparatory to this coronation, that the Freville family repeated their counter claim to the championship. An adjourned time was allowed to establish their pretensions; but they failed to come forward on the day appointed<sup>g</sup>, and the commissioners thereupon proceeded to determine finally in behalf of the Dy-moke family, which never after was interrupted by Freville or his heirs

<sup>g</sup> Coron Rot.  
1 Hen. IV.

Sir Thomas in the same capacity of deputy to his mother, performed the office of Champion at the Coronation of that renowned prince, king Henry V. and nearly lived to execute the same



ceremony (in his own right) a third time, his death being in the tenth and last year of that glorious reign<sup>h</sup>. He married Elizabeth, daughter and heir of sir Richard Hebdon, knight (by his wife — daughter and heir of — Rye.)

<sup>h</sup> Esch. 10 Hen.  
v. n. 20.

<sup>i</sup> Ibid.

Sir PHILIP DYMOK son and heir of sir Thomas, was 22 years old and upwards at the death of his father<sup>i</sup>, and upon the coronation of Henry VI. was Champion to his Majesty by virtue of his Inheritance.

On this occasion the following mandate was made by the king to the keeper of his wardrobe to deliver to the said Philip Dymok (then not knighted) such furniture, &c. as his ancestors had been accustomed to have upon those solemnities.

#### MANDATE.<sup>k</sup>

<sup>k</sup> Ex. Orig. in  
Bibl. Cott.  
Vesp. c. 14,  
119.

HEN<sup>8</sup> &c. &c. A n're ame Clerc Robert Rolleston Gardeiu de n're grande garderoobe saluz — Monstrez ad a nous & a pive Counsail n're ame Esquire Phillip Dymok coment ses auncestries dont memoirs ne court ont estre accustumes de faire certains services & solemnitez de les coronacions de nos nobles progenitours Roys D'Engleterre avant ces heures, assavoir Destre arme le jour de la coronacion & mount' sur un Destre & autre ce faire & exerc' tout ce que as ditz services appertient ignantz les fees a y celles accustumes si nous de lavis & assent de n're counsail volous & vous mandons q'encoultre le jour de n're coronacion faiez ordon-



nez trappures & autres choses en se ces auctorumes & les delivrer au dit Phillip pur man' & come il a esté delivré a ses auctorumes as grande garderobes de nez ditz progenitours en contre tiele solempnitez avat ces hevres & volours qd cestes non Tres vous nsoient garaunt & qd par y celles vous en ayez due allowance en vre acoute. Donn' & le quart jour de Novembre l'an de istre regne oytsme.

◊

Semblz-*Fres* (mutatis mutandis) soient fautes au Maistr' de nez Chivalx pur faire delivrance d'un Destre.

It' une autre Pre au Sergeant de nre Armurie pur lui delivrer Armure p manie.

J. TYPTOT.

T. DUNELM.

H. GLOUCESTRE. J. EBOR, Cane'

W. LONDON' J. BATHON', Serop.

This sir Philip, married Joane, daughter of sir Christopher Conyers of Sokeburne, and died 3rd Henry VI. leaving Thomas his son and heir <sup>1</sup> Esch. 33 Hen. VI. n. 36. aged twenty-seven years and upwards.

Sir THOMAS DYMOK the next Champion, made a conspicuous figure in the reign of Edward IV. In the contention between the two houses of York and Lancaster, he was suspected of favoring the latter, a circumstance which unhappily led him to a premature death. It is stated, that the Earl of Warwick (who had lately taken up arms to restore the deposed king, Henry VI.) commissioned sir Robert Welles, (son of the lord Welles) to levy



troops in Lincolnshire, which he performed with great ease, by reason of his family interest and connection in those parts. Herenpon king Edward having notice of what was going forward, sent an express order to the lord Welles to come immediately to court, his intention being by his authority to make that nobleman persuade his son to forsake the party of the earl of Warwick and disband his forces. But the lord Welles having come to London, and heard how incensed the king was against his son, under the apprehension of feeling himself the effects of the royal resentment, took sanctuary in Westminster abbey.

The king, on this, sent him a safe conduct, and he immediately appeared at court, and wrote to his son, enjoining him to dismiss his army, and quit the earl of Warwick; but his son refused to obey his father's letter: enraged at this event, king Edward ordered the lord Welles to be beheaded, together with sir Thomas Dymoke, his brother-in-law, who had accompanied him,\* probably imagining them both guilty of connivance.

This violent action was very injurious to Edward's reputation, and inspired the young Welles with a desire of revenge, which occasioned his own

---

\* This infamous act of treachery seems to have formed a precedent to the conduct of Richard III. previous to the battle of Bosworth, with regard to the lord Stanleyn,—one in this case, the king executed his vengeance; and in the other, Richard, though he had the son in his power was most merciful, and suspended his fate.



ruin, and by his precipitancy, proved very prejudicial to king Henry and Warwick's cause. For, prematurely engaging the royal army, he was defeated, and though he fought with undaunted courage, so long as his troops supported him,\* he was made prisoner, and in a few days after<sup>†</sup> beheaded, <sup>‡</sup> Stowe, p. 442 in March, 10th Edward IV.

Sir Thomas died the 10th of Edward IV. and by the inquisition taken after his death the 12th Edward IV.<sup>‡</sup> it was found that Robert his son and heir was ten years old and upwards.

<sup>‡</sup> Esch. 12 Ed. IV. n. 29.

The wife of sir Thomas was Margaret, second daughter and at length one of the coheirs of Lionel lord Welles, by Joane his wife, daughter and heir of sir Robert Waterton :† by which alliance his posterity have a co-inheritance of right to the ancient barony of Welles, now in abeyance : with this peculiar distinction, that the families of Dymoke and of Willoughby lord Middleton, *are the only two representatrices in the male line from the four daughters of Lionel lord Welles.* Besides his son Robert, before named, sir Thomas had a daughter Anne, who died in 1462, and was buried at Co-

\* The Battle was fought near Stamford, and from the Lincolnshire men throwing off their coats in order to run away the lighter, was called the Battle of Lose-Coat Field.—Hall, 204. Hollinsh. 1322.)

† The family of Waterton was of good note and distinction in Lincolnshire; and in several reigns, executed the office of sheriff.



ningsby; as also a son, Lionel, who the 7th of Henry VIII. was sheriff of the county of Lincoln and deceased the 17th August, 1512, and was buried at Horncastle, where a monument erected to his memory still remains.

Sir ROBERT DYNOKE, son and heir to sir Thomas, was of very tender years (as already observed<sup>1</sup>) when his father was so unhappily made a victim to the wrath of his sovereign. But this young person had no sooner reached the years of maturity, than the king, as it were, to make a retribution for his previous harsh and unjustifiable conduct, admitted him to have livery of all his inheritance, as well these lands, &c. as were descended to him from his father, as of those other lands, &c. which had devolved upon him through his mother the coheiress of Welles and Waterton without any account to be taken<sup>2</sup> either as to their value and extent, or of such fine as the king might be entitled to claim due to him on such occasions.

This undoubtedly was a great indulgence: and at once shews the sense the king had of the injustice he had done the family, as well as the eminent rank with which he viewed it to be circumstanced in point of power, consequence, interest and alliance.\*

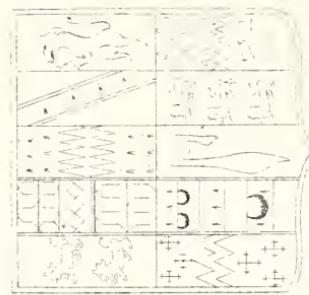
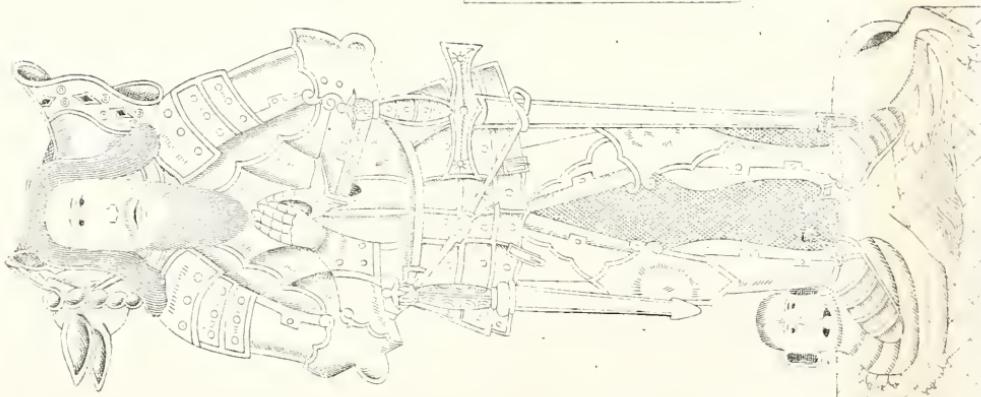
\* The tide of opinion and affairs had now become greatly changed; inasmuch as king Edward had married Cecily his daughter to John the half brother of that very Richard last Welles, whom he had beheaded but a few years before, and moreover created the said John, viscount Welles. This



11  
Never further than 200 yds off the Atlantic west  
Province of St. Domingo, usually hang around  
while the parties meet or this provision is made  
in case of accident in voyage or when goods  
are to be shipped or received.   
A man



Memorial  
of the Royal Guards  
Brought forward  
at the Review in London.



Here follows the Body of Sir Richard et  
Drumor of Scamell King of Baneret  
who departed out of this present life the 18<sup>th</sup>  
xiij<sup>th</sup> day of April in the year of our Lord god m.  
1616 upon which day hee was buried in  
Amen



At the coronation of Richard III. this sir Robert was chosen to that king, as also to the succeeding monarchs Henry VII. and VIII. He was a military character, and one of the principal commanders under Henry VIII. at the siege of Tournay; where, after the taking of that city, he was appointed the king's treasurer.<sup>4</sup>

He was a knight banneret; also sheriff of Lincolnshire the 2nd Richard III., the 18th Henry VII., and the 1st of Henry VIII.

This eminent person was twice married; first to Anne, daughter of Alexander Cressmore, by whom he had only female issue, viz. three daughters; secondly, to Jane, daughter and heir of John Sparrow, of London, by which lady he had Edward his son and heir, whom by his will dated in 1543, he constituted his sole executor.

Sir Robert died the year next ensuing, viz. 13th April, 35th Henry VIII.<sup>5</sup> and was buried at Haltham, where a fine tablet monument still remains with his figure in armour recumbent thereon, and the following inscription: viz.

“ Here lieth the Body of Sir John Demoke  
“ Knigght Banneret who departed out of this pre-  
“ sent lyfe the xii. day of Apryl in the yere of our

<sup>4</sup> Rapin's Hist. of Engl.

<sup>5</sup> Lit. Orig.  
Hen. VIII.  
pen. Hou.  
Champ. Dymoke.

<sup>6</sup> Vine, Line. n.  
150, f. 216,  
in Coll. Arm.

<sup>7</sup> Ech. of Hen.  
VIII.

the said John, Viscount Welles was maternal uncle to the young Dymoke; and he through the same alliance, was become the great-nephew of the man who had taken away the life of his father; a gratifying reflection for kingly relationship!



“ Lord God M<sup>o</sup>. D<sup>o</sup>. xliiij. upon whose soule all  
“ myghte God have mercie. Amen.”

Sir EDWARD DYMOKE, successor to his father was in his life-time, sheriff of the county of Lincoln anno 1536 (27 Henry VIII.) and also the first of Edward VI. and the second and third of Philip and Mary, in whose reigns, as also that of queen Elizabeth he was repeatedly returned one of the county representatives in Parliament; being Champion also to those respective sovereigns.<sup>t</sup> He married Anne daughter of sir George Talboys, sister and co-heir to Gilbert lord Talboys of Kyme\* and had issue three sons, viz. first, Robert, his successor; second, sir Charles Dymoke, who was of Howell in the county of Lincoln, and member for that city in 1502; third sir Edward Dymoke, who in 1584 (26th Elizabeth) was sheriff of Lincoln-

<sup>‘Esch. sir Rob.  
Dym. 37 Hen  
VIII.</sup>

\* The children of Gilbert lord Talboys, baron of Kyme (so created by Henry VIII. though he was heir by descent to the ancient barony of that name) all deceasing without issue, the inheritance came to be divided between the sisters and co-heirs of the said Gilbert; in which division, the castle and manors of North and South Kyme (the ancient baronial seat of the Kymes) fell to the Dymoke family, who long after continued to possess the same, until in the last century, they were sold by Champion Lewis Dymoke. In Kyme Church is a dilapidated monument for Gilbert lord Talboys, and there yet remains a fine ruin of a part of the old Castle. With regard to the ancient barony of Kyme, it is considered to be in abeyance between the heirs general of the *Dymoke* line, and the representatives of the other sisters and coheirs of the said Gilbert lord Talboys;—unless affected by the attainder of William, father of sir Robert Talboys, knight, who was restored 12th Edward V.



shire, and also member for the said county in divers parliaments.

Sir Edward Dymoke, the Champion, deceased in 1563, and in his will dated the 8th June, 1565, mentions Anne his wife, and his three sons before named, of which, he constitutes Robert the eldest his executor. This

**ROBERT DYMOKE**, esq.\* was a person of great eminence. He died the 22nd Elizabeth, 1580, and was interred at Scrivelsby. He married Bridget, eldest daughter and co-heir of Edward lord Clinton, (afterwards earl of Lincoln) by Elizabeth his first wife, daughter of sir John Blount, knight, and widow of Gilbert lord Talboys.† By this lady he had a numerous family of sons and daughters: of the sons, the eldest,

Sir **EDWARD DYMOKE** succeeded to the inheritance and office of King's Champion, which he claimed to exercise at the coronation of James I.<sup>¶</sup> Coron. Rot. Jac. I. He had three wives. The first was Catherine, daughter of sir James Harrington, to whom he was married at Exton, in Rutlandshire, and had issue by her a son Charles, and a daughter Bridget, baptised at Hackney<sup>\*\*</sup> 6th November, 1597. His se- Hackney Par. Reg.

\* There seems a doubt whether this Robert was not a knight, but the inquisition taken upon his death states him only esquire.

† This dowager lady Talboys was deemed a great beauty in her time; she was mistress to Henry VIII. by whom she had a natural son, created by his father, duke of Richmond.



cond wife was Anne, daughter of sir John Monson, knight, by whom he had a son Edward, baptised at

\* Scriv. Par. Reg. Scrivelsby<sup>a</sup> 18th May, 1600. His third wife was Mary, daughter of —— Poulteney of Misterton,

\* Stepney Par. Reg. to whom he was married at Stepney<sup>y</sup> 18th November, 1610; by which lady he had Charles his

\* Entry in Coll. son and successor;<sup>z</sup> his other sons Charles and Edward having died young, and in his life-time. Sir Edward died in 1625, and was buried 2nd September,

\* Scriv. Par. Reg. at Scrivelsby<sup>a</sup>, where also his relict, the said Mary lady Dymoke, who died in 1641, was likewise interred.<sup>b</sup>

\* Ibid. By her will, dated 8th July, 1641, it appears that she stiled herself *widow of sir Edward Dymoke*, and appointed Charles *her son* her executor. This

CHARLES DYMOKE, the next Champion by succession to his father, was a zealous supporter of his unfortunate sovereign Charles I. and died unmarried in his Majesty's garrison at Oxford, anno 1644. By his will proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury the 8th of July the same year, he ordered that the sum of £300 should be expended upon a tomb for him at Scrivelsby, where he desires to be buried; moreover, he *bequeathed to his Majesty the sum of two thousand pounds to relieve his necessities*, and charges his estates and the rents in his tenants' hands with the payment thereof. Having no issue, the inheritance of the baronial manor of Scrivelsby, with the office of King's Champion, by virtue of a settlement made by the said Charles Dymoke devolved upon the next heir male, in the person of Edward, son and heir of



# DESCENT OF THE BARONY OF KYME.

created lord Tailor	dang. of sir John	lord Clinton, WALTER	WALTER	Boys, singer	DUKE OF,
boys of Kyne, 21	Blount, kn.	2nd Husb.	JOHN	and coheir	kn.
Henry VIII.			MAUD	to GLOUCESTER	
			Dorothy	lord Tailor	
			Countess	Wm. Ingley	
			Eliz.	Sir G. Willoughby	

GEORGE. Ob. s. p.	LEONET. Ob. s. p.	ELIZABETH, mar. 1. Amb. Dudley, earl of Warwick, s. p. 2. T. Wimbley, esq. s. p.	BEDFORD, == Robert Hymore, oldest daughter.   esq.	Issue. Vide Hymore Pedigree.
----------------------	----------------------	---	--	------------------------------

Sir Thos. Windham = Francis Towne  
of Hains Hall, Berks.

of Sinnerhalla Hobt Paché = Mildred  
Wam pshie = Anilagayenaché



## DESCENT OF THE BARONY OF KYME.

30 KARL KRUEGER

summoned to Parliament from 23rd Edward I. to 7th Edward II. Ob. 16th Edward II.

William de Kyne, Lucy de Kyne, = Gilbert Umflavie (or Robert)  
Sum to 17 Edw. II, to 9th sister & heir to her brother William, earl of Angus in Scotland.  
Edw. III. 1b. 12 Edw. III. s. p.

Elizabeth Umphravy, =Ginger Burdon or  
sister & her ex-partner maternal. —  
earl Gilbert's brother.

111

ROBERT UAFRAVILLE. ALIANOR or ELIZAETH BURDON, = HENRY TAILBOYS.  
Ob. S. p. vitâ pat. daughter & heir of Gilbert Burdon.

111

WALTER TALHOU, ~~of the Castle, Maner, and Barony of Kyne in com. Line, 15 Hen. VI.~~ at which time he was aged 40. had livery of the Castle, Maner, and Barony of Kyne, ~~in com. Line, 15 Hen. VI.~~ of sir Humphrey Stafford, knight. Alice, daughter of sir Humphrey Stafford, knight. Other Issue.

WILHELM HEINZ

of Kyme. Attainted. daughter of lord Bonvile.

Sir Roderick Tulliboy, bart. = Elizabeth, restored 12th Edw. IV. lord of Risdale and Kyme.

---

Sir George Talboys, kn.<sup>t</sup> = <sup>Elizabetru,</sup>  
aged 28 at the death of his father. | <sup>danger</sup> of sir W. Gascoigne.

Issue: What does one do?

Sixty-Ninth Windmills = <sup>Frances</sup> Dymon  
of Hainault, Berks. |  
of Sixty-Ninth Hob Rade = Mildred  
Hampshire Non-George Rade of Virginia



Nicholas Dymoke fifth and youngest brother of sir Edward, father of him, the said Charles Dymoke, deceased. This

Sir EDWARD DYMOKE (son of the said Nicholas) was Champion to Charles II. on the day of his Coronation, previous to which he had received the honor of knighthood.<sup>e</sup> In 1662 he was sheriff for the county of Lincoln, and shortly after deceased and was buried at Scrivelsby<sup>d</sup> the 5th Jan. 1663-4. <sup>e</sup> <sup>f</sup> <sup>Coron. Rot. Car. II.</sup> <sup>Scriv. Par. Reg.</sup>

This is probably the same person, who by the name of *Edward Dymoke, esq. of Kyme*, was obliged to compound for his estates, and as the record states, viz. “To settle the rectory of North and “ South Kyme, and the rectory of Billinghay of the “ value of £200 per annum upon the two Churches “ or Chapels where the tithes do arise, viz. £100 “ per ann. a-piece, for which he is allowed £2000, “ so his fine of £7,183 is reduced to £5183— “ 8th Dec<sup>r</sup> 1640.”

<sup>f</sup> Printed in  
Official List of  
Compounders.

He married 21st January, 1624,<sup>f</sup> Jane, <sup>f</sup> <sup>g</sup> <sup>h</sup> Kirkby on  
daughter of Nicholas Cressy of Fulnethy, and by Baines Par.  
her had issue several sons, of whom, (in his will Reg.

proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, 9th February, 1663-4) he makes mention ;—of these, the eldest,

Sir CHARLES DYMOKE, was Champion to James II.<sup>g</sup> He appears to be the same, who by the description of *Charles Dymoke, Esq. of Scrivelsby*, was set down by Charles II. as one of those intended for his new-designed order, of *Knights of the Royal Oak*; but which order was

<sup>g</sup> Sandford's  
Hist. of Co-  
ron. & Coron.  
Rot. 1 Jac.  
I.



superseded, under the more mature consideration that it might revive odious distinctions, and animosities, with respect to the past scenes and period of the civil war. He married Eleanor, daughter of Lewis Watson, lord Rockingham, which lady survived him, and afterwards was buried at Scrivelsby 7th July, 1698.<sup>b</sup> By her he had issue, Charles, who died young; Edward, who deceased in France, (ætat. 20.) and was afterwards brought over and interred at Scrivelsby, about the 13th May, 1694.<sup>c</sup> Another Charles who was his successor; and Lewis, heir to his said brother Charles.

CHARLES DYMOKE eldest surviving son and heir to sir Charles, was the next Champion, by inheritance, and performed that office at the coronation of William and Mary, as also upon the

\* Coron. Rot. coronation of queen Anne;<sup>d</sup> shortly after which, he  
I. Will. and  
Mary, & Q. deceased, viz. the 17th January, 1702-3. in the  
Anne. 36th year of his age. He represented the county  
of Lincoln in Parliament from 1692 to 1701 both  
inclusive. He married Jane, daughter of Robert  
Snoden, but having no issue, Lewis, his brother,  
became his heir. He was buried the the 24th Jan-  
uary, 1702-3, with his ancestors at Scrivelsby.<sup>e</sup>

LEWIS DYMOKE, the next Champion, performed that distinguished office at the coronations  
\* Coron. Rot. of George I. and George II.<sup>m</sup> He was one of the  
Ejusd. Reg. members for the county of Lincoln from 1702 to  
1705, both inclusive; and also from 1710 to 1713,  
both likewise inclusive.



This gentleman surpassed all his predecessors in length of years, being baptised at Serivelsby 14th February, 1689, and buried at the same place 25th February, 1760, at which time he had completed the 91st year of his age.

He died unmarried, and the estate of Serivelsby, &c. in pursuance of his will, devolved upon Edward Dymoke, grandson of John Dymoke, a younger brother to sir Charles, father of him the said Lewis ; which

**EDWARD DYMOKE**, esq. (though he lived to succeed to the inheritance) died before any coronation took place, so that he never performed the office of Champion. He married Elizabeth, daughter of —— Segrave, relict of James Coward, and deceasing the 12th September, 1760, (ætat 65), was buried at Saucethorp<sup>a</sup>.

<sup>a</sup> Par. Reg.

**JOHN DYMOKE**, eldest son and heir of Edward, was the next who executed the Champion's ceremony at the coronation of his Majesty George III.\* He was a gentleman who lived

\* The British Chronologist for the month of September, 1761, has this remark : viz.

Sept. 18.—“ A colonel's guard mounted at Whitehall, “ and were placed at all the avenues to the Abbey, Hall, &c. “ At night Westmin-ter-Hall was illuminated, and John “ Dymoke, esq. put on his armour and tried a grey horse, “ (which his late majesty rode at the battle of Dettingen.) be-“ fore their royal Highnesses the duke of York, and prince “ Henry, the duke of Devonshire, &c. ; several other horses



much respected, and died equally regretted, the 6th March, 1781; on the 17th of which month he was buried with the rest of his ancestors at Scrivelsby.\*

He married Martha, daughter and heir of Josiah Holmes, esq. and by her who survived him, and died 10th August, 1811, had issue two sons and three daughters: of the sons,

**LEWIS DYMOKE**, esq. the eldest, succeeded to the inheritance, and is the present Champion, being the 16th of his family (from *Sir John Dymmok*, the 1st Richard II.) who has inherited that high and singular office.

In 1789 he executed the shrievelty of the county of Lincoln.

---

" were walked and rode up and down the Hall; and esq  
" Talbot also tried the horse he intended to ride on the co  
" ration day."

\* Just about the time that the Champion was in attendance for the celebration of the coronation fete, an unfortunate fire took place at the ancient baronial seat at Scrivelsby, whereby that famous old house called Scrivelsby Court was destroyed; wherein was a very large hall, in the pannels or sides of which were depicted, the various arms and alliances of the family, through all its numerous and far-traced descents.



# GENEALOGY

OF THE

# Family of Dymoke.

SO FAR AS RELATES TO THE

# DE SUCENT

1580.	lord Clinton, 1611. first earl of Howell. Lincoln.	Buried at Butler, of Coates.	1624, agt 18. daughter of Thomas Dymoke	MARGARET, BRIDGET, only daugh. Ob. infans, Vide Tab. II. apud Howell.	MARGARET, FRANCES mar. Wm. Mauray, Baker.
Sir EDW. DYMKE,	3rd Wife, Mavy, dau. of Pouliney, of Mis Buried at Servelshy, 2nd Sept. 1624.	NICHOLAS DYMOKE. (Vide Tab. II.)	Champion to James I. Buried at Servelshy,	CHARLES DYMKE, Champion to Charles I. Ob. celebs apud Oxon. 1662.	



# GENEALOGY OF THE Family of Dymoke,

SO FAR AS RELATED TO THE

## DESCENT

OF

### THE BARONY OF MARYTON OF SCARLETTSBY, WITH THE CO-HERITABLE OFFICE OF KING'S CHAMPION.

#### TABLE I.

Sir JOHN DYMOK, kn.  
first of his name King's Champion at the coro-  
nation of Richard II. Ob. 4th Richard II. = MARGARET, grand-daughter and heir of sir THO. DE LUDLOWE, kn. by JOANE his wife, one of the daughters and co-heiress to PHILIP the last LORD MARYTON, baron of Servelsby, in com. Lincoln.

Sir THOMAS DYMOK, K. B.  
Champion to Henry IV. & V. Ob. 10 Hen. V. = ELIZABETH, daughter and heir of sir Richard Heden, kn.

Sir PHILLIP DYMOK, kn.  
Champion to Henry VI. Ob. 33 Edward IV. = JOANE, daughter of sir Christopher Conyers, kn. of Seckbourne.

Sir THOMAS DYMOK, kn.  
Champion to Edward IV. Ob. 12 Edward IV. = MARGARET, second daughter and at length coheiress to LEO, LORD WELLFS.

Sir ROBERT DYMOK, daug.  
kn. baronet. Champion to I & coheiress to Ric. III. Hen. VII. & VIII. John Sparrow. Ob. 37 Henry VIII. = ANNE. Sir LIONEL DYMOK, kn. = JOANE, daughter and coheiress of Rich. Griffith of Stickford, com. Lincoln.

Sir EDW. DYMOK, kn. = ANNE, daug. of sir George Champ to Edward VI. and Mary & Elizabeth. Ob. 1566. = ANNE, daug. of sir George Champ to Edward VI. and Mary & Elizabeth. Ob. 1566. = MARGARET, relict of Ath. Ob. 1634, estates of Thomas Dymoke.

Sir EDW. DYMOK, esq. = BRIDGET, 1st wife of Edw. of Howell, kn. Ob. 1550. = MARY, daun. of lord Clinton. 1611. Buried at Howell, first earl of Lincoln.

Sir EDW. DYMOK, esq. = MARY, daun. of James I. Poutney of Mis terton. Ob. 1642. (Vide Tab. II. 2nd Sept. 1624.) = NICHOLAS DYMOK. (Vide Tab. II. 2nd Sept. 1624.) = BRIDGET, only daugh. Ob. inians. Vide Mon apud Howell.

CHARLES DYMOK, 3rd wife. Champion to Charles I. Ob. celebs apud Oxon. 1644. = MARGARET, Frances mar. Wm. Marteny Baker.

MARGARET, Frances mar. Wm. Marteny Baker.







TABLE II.

NICHOLAS DYMOKE, =  
a younger son of sir Robert Dymoke, and lady Bridget Clinton.

Sir EDWARD DYMOKE, kn.<sup>t</sup>, =  
Champion to Charles II. Ob. 1664.

sir CHAR. DYMOKE, kn.<sup>t</sup>, =  
Champion to James II. Ob. circa 1685.

CHARLES DYMOKE, =  
Champion to William and Mary, and queen Anne. Ob. 2. p. 1702-3.

LEWIS DYMOKE,  
heir to his brother, Charles Dymoke. Champion to Geo. I. & II. Ob. oct. Feb. 1750, at 92. Left his Baronial Estates, &c. to his cousin Edward, grandson of his uncle John Dymoke after the death of John, elder brother to the said Edward.

JOHN NEEDHAM Dymoke,  
devisee of Servisbury, but died before the testator, Champion Lewis Dymose, in Nov. 1756. Buried at Saucethorpe.

EDWARD DYMOKE,  
successor to the same upon the death of Champion Lewis Dymoke. Ob. eod. anno 1760, 12th Sept. ac. 65. Buried at Saucethorpe.

JOHN DYMOKE, =  
Champion at the coronation of George II.-Ob. March, 1784. Buried at Servisbury.

LEWIS DYMOKE, =  
now Lord of Servisbury, and King's Champion, anno 1847.

JOHN Dymoke, Rector of Servisbury, Prebendary of Lincoln, &c. &c.

MARThA, daughter and  
heir of Josiah Holmes, esq.

ELIZABETH,  
daughter of .....  
Needham.

Bur. at Saucethorpe, 23<sup>rd</sup> July, 1747, ac. 36.

FemalE Issue.



# APPENDIX.

---

AN  
HISTORICAL ACCOUNT  
OF THE  
*MANY HONOURABLE AND PECULIAR  
SERVICES,*  
PERFORMED BY DIVERS PERSONS AS OF ANCIENT  
RIGHT, ON THE  
CORONATION DAY  
OF THE  
Kings and Queens of England.



AT what period of time these very particular services first commenced, or by whom they were first introduced, is an anomaly in history;—there is no tradition that they existed, or were exercised before the Norman Conquest; but there is reason to believe from the evidence of records, that they commenced in England with that æra\*.

Our ancient historians, although they mention when, where, and by whom, the kings of England,

---

\* Rob'tus de Welles tenet duas hidæ in Welles & I in Galdon' quam idem dedit in p'petuam elem' Ecclie de Binedon, has tres hidæ tenet de D'no Rege & accessorib' suis a conquesta Angliae p' Servicium Pistoris.—(Lib. Fœd. i. p. 715, Dorset.)



from the time of Athelstan, to Richard I. were crowned, yet take no notice of the ceremonies used on such occasions ; that monarch being the first who is indebted to them<sup>a</sup> for a minute detail of the public procession, with the ecclesiastical form observed, when he was solemnly anointed king and invested with the British crown.

The grand, though superstitious proceedings of this day were further displayed by the exercise of a variety of peculiar services, which divers great men, either by reason of certain hereditary offices annexed to the tenure of their lands, or by prescription from the like practice of their predecessors, or by virtue of some special grant to themselves, claimed and were allowed to perform, as well to their own honour as to that of their sovereign. The nature of these services is not carried back to any antecedent occasion, which may arise from the circumstance of previous coronations having been theretofore passed over without description ; but, as Hoveden observes, that at this solemnity, *every one performed his proper office or service*, there can be no doubt of such office or service having had a prior origin, and of having been allowed before.

The Testa de Nevill, or Liber Fœdorum, in many respects sets forth the tenure of certain lands holden by certain services to be done on the Coronation day ; but it is not a little remarkable, that this notable record, also in many cases states, that *the Jurors do not know* by what services some great manors were holden, whose services nevertheless



were the most ancient of any claimed to be exercised on the day in question ; of these manors, Bokenham, Wymondham, Snetisham, and Kenninghall in Norfolk, which are said by sir William Dugdale and others to have been granted by William the Conqueror to William de Albini, to be holden by the service of being chief butler to the king on his coronation day, form a very singular instance.

But it is only from the reign of Richard II. that the particulars of these grand services can be collected upon any positive official authority ; for previous to the coronation of that young monarch, a court of claims was appointed ;—to this court the respective claimants preferred their petitions, which were then heard, rejected or approved ; and, after the court had broken up, the proceedings were carried into the court of Chancery, and there enrolled. This record now constitutes the first regular account of these peculiar crown tenures, and the practice on that occasion has been the rule followed on all subsequent ones, though not without some exceptions.\*

At this Court the following Claims were preferred :

---

\* The proceedings of the Court of Claims prior to the coronation of his Majesty George III. have not yet been enrolled as they ought to have been in Chancery.—The Petitions, &c. are yet in the Crown Office.



1.—JOHN OF GHENT, duke of Lancaster, as earl of Leicester to be lord high steward of England; as duke of Lancaster to bear the principal sword before the king called Curtana; and as earl of Lincoln to be carver for that day, all which claims were allowed and performed by deputy.\*

2.—THOMAS OF WOODSTOCK, Earl of Buckingham (younger brother to John of Gaent) to be lord high constable of England.—Allowed.†

3.—MARGARET, Countess of Norfolk, (daughter and heir of Thomas of Brotherton, Earl of Norfolk) to have the office of Marshal of England, which claim, was not decided; but the earl of Northumberland was appointed to act for the occasion.

4.—ROBERT DE VERE, Earl of Oxford, to be lord high chamberlain of England, and to pour out water for the king to wash.—Allowed.

5.—JOHN WILTSHIRE, Citizen of London, by reason of the tenure of a moiety of the manor of Heydon, in Essex, to hold a towel for the king to

\* These offices were in right of his wife Blanch, sole daughter and heiress of Henry, earl and duke of Lancaster, also earl of Leicester, Lincoln, and Derby.

† He married Eleanor, daughter and co-heir of Humphrey, the last Bohun earl of Hereford, Essex, and Northampton, and lord high constable of England by tenure and inheritance. On this occasion he was constable of England during pleasure, and the minority of the heir of the said earl of Hereford.—(Pat. Rot. 1 Ric. II. m. 7.)



ripe with, when he went to meat.—Allowed, and Edmund, earl of Kent, appointed to officiate as Deputy.

6.—THOMAS BEAUCHAMP, Earl of Warwick, to bear the third sword before the king,—which he did accordingly. He also claimed and was allowed the office of Pantler, which appears to have been the tenure of his manor of Kibworth-Beauchamp, in Leicestershire.

7.—JOHN DE ARGENTINE, in right of the manor of Wymondeley in the county of Hertford, to serve the king with the first cup.—Allowed.†

8.—WILLIAM Lord Furnival, in right of the manor of Fernham, to support the king's right arm when he held the royal sceptre, and to provide a glove for his hand.‡—Allowed.

---

\* In the time of king John, Peter Pycot held half the manor of Heydon by the service of holding the towel: and Peter the son of Peter Pycot held the other half, by the service of holding the bason on the Coronation day.—(Lib. Rub. Seacc. 13 Joh. fol. 137.)

† The Argentine family at a very early period obtained Wymondeley by marriage with the daughter and heiress of Fitz-Tek. (Vide Lib. Rub. Seacc. fol. 137, 12 and 13 Joh.)

‡ The Furnivals derived this manor by marriage with the Verdons, who at the general survey possessed the same. By the heiress of Furnival this manor came to the Talbot family, and in the time of Henry VIII. was exchanged by Francis, earl of Shrewsbury with that king for the manor of Worksop in Nottinghamshire; the said honourable service being reserved and annexed thereto.



9.—**ANNE**, widow of John Hastings, earl of Pembroke, by virtue of the manor of Ashele in Norfolk, to have the office of Napperer.—Allowed; and executed by her deputy, sir Thomas Blount.\*

10.—**JOHN**, son and heir of John Hastings, earl of Pembroke, counterclaimed the office of Napperer, but was disallowed.†

11.—The said John earl of Pembroke, claimed in right of the castle of Pembroke and Tenby manor, to bear the second sword before the king, and also to bear the great golden spurs.—Allowed; and the sword borne for him by Edward Mortimer, earl of March.

12.—**RICHARD FITZ-ALAN**, earl of Arundel, to be Butler in chief, by reason of his manor of Bilsington in Kent.‡—Allowed.

13.—The **CITIZENS**, and **MAYOR** of **LONDON** to attend (in his own person) as chief Cup Bearer.

\* The manor of Ashele afterwards came into the hands of the crown; and was granted by queen Mary to Henry Beddingfield and others, to hold by the fourth part of a knight's fee: so that the coronation service dropped, the tenure being now of a very different nature.

† This appears to have been founded on the principle that his mother, holding the manor in dower, was lady for life, the service attached not to the heir, but to the crown-tenant in possession.

‡ This manor was parcel of the serjeanty of the earls of Arundel, appertaining to their office of Butlerage. Lib. Feud. vol. ii. p. 37—38.



14. Sir JOHN DIMMOKE, to be King's Champion, by virtue of Acrivelsby manor.

15.—Sir BALDWIN FREVILLE counterclaimed the said office, as annexed to Tamworth Castle : these two claims have been already fully detailed.\*

16.—WILLIAM Lord Latimer, and JOHN, the son and heir of JOHN Lord Moubray of Axholme, petitioned for the office of High Almoner, as heirs in descent to William Beauchamp, baron of Bedford : the claim was allowed as to the office, but the lord Latimer was nominated to perform it.

---

\* An old Chronicle thus relates a part of the Champion's proceeding; viz.—" In the meane time sir John Dimmoeke that claimed to be the King's Champion had been at the king's arriorie and stable, where he had chosen according to his tenure, the best armour, save one: and the best steed, save one: so that the said sir John Dimmoeke having armed himself, and being mounted on hischocke came to the Abbeie Gates, with two riding before him, the one carrying his speare, and the other his shield, staieng there till mass should be ended. But the lord Henrie Percy, Lord Marshall, appointed to make waike before the king, with the duke of Lancaster Lord Steward, the lord Thomas of Woodstock Lord Constable, and the lord marshall's brother sir Thomas Percy, being all mounted on great horses, came to the knight and told him, that he ought not to come at that time, but when the king was at dinner and therefore it should be good for him to unarme himself for awhile, and take his ease and rest, till the appointed time were come; so the knight did, as the lord marshall willed him."



17.—WILLIAM WALCOT, for the tenure of the manor of Addington in Surry\*, prayed to serve the king with a certain dish called Dilligrouit.—Allowed.

18.—RICHARD LYON, in right of the manor of Lyston, demanded to serve the king with Wafers.—Allowed.†

19.—The BARONS of the CINQUE PORTS, to bear the Canopy over the King's head on four staves of silver, with four bells at the four corners, to have the same for their fees, and to dine at the higher table in the hall on the king's right hand.—Allowed.

20.—JOHN FITZ-JOHNS, for the manor of Scoulton, alias Bourdeleys in Norfolk, to be chief Larderer.‡—Allowed.

\* This manor was also called Bardolby, from that family, which obtained it in marriage with the heiress of Attmilion: which like manner obtained it from the heiress of Bartholomew Cleney, who held the same by serjeanty of making a cook at the king's coronation to dress viands in the royal kitchen. (Vide Madox's Excheq. p. 453; etiam Placit. Coron. 39 Henry III Rot. 29 Derso.)

† This manor was the ancient inheritance of the family of Lyston, where they were settled in the time of Henry II and held lands by the serjeanty of making and placing my Wafers before the king on the coronation day. (Vide Liber apud Chelmsford 39 Hen. III. etiam Lib. Fod. vol. ii. p. 243. By the Lystons the manor was alienated to Richard Lyon and his heirs. He was a famous wine merchant in London, and was beheaded by Wat Tyler, whose master he had been.

‡ This office was anciently in the family named De Burdeleys, of which the record states, viz. Hugh de Burdeley.



21.—RICHARD HERVNG, for the manor of Catteshull in Surry, sought to be Usher to the King's Chamber; but as the office was found not to concern the coronation, his petition was rejected, and he was left to his remedy (if any) at common law.

Besides these services, which were of ancient and indefinite origin, others of no less antiquity have been claimed, and allowed, and exercised at subsequent coronations; to which have been superadded several offices of honor by the grant of later monarchs. Of these,

*At the Coronation of Henry IV.*—HENRY PERCY earl of Northumberland, claimed in right of the Isle of Man, which at that time was granted to him and his heirs<sup>b</sup> by the said king, claimed to bear on the king's left side a naked sword, (called Lancaster) being the same with which the king was girded, when he, as duke of Lancaster, entered the ports of Holderness. This office the earl performed accordingly; but afterwards with his son Henry Lord Percy (surnamed Hotspur) rebelling against the king, he was attainted, and the Isle of Man taken from him, which thereupon was given by king Henry to sir John Stanley, knight, in fee,

Rot. Pat. 1  
H. 4. n.  
53. para 5.

tenet quendam sicutiam in Sculethon' p' s'viciu' Lardar'  
D'ni Reg': Lib. I'ed. vol. ii. p. 209.) Again,—D'na Laureta  
ten' in Sculeton C' Solid' terr' p' s'viciu' existend' Lardar-  
rius in Lardario D'ni Reg'—(Ibid. p. 343.)



to hold by the service of presenting to his Majesty and his heirs kings of England, two falcons on  
R. & P. 7 the day of their coronation.\*

Hen. IV. m.  
17, pars 2

*At the Coronation of James I.*—ROBERT RATCLIFFE, earl of Essex, claimed to be Dauphin to the king, under a patent granted to his great grandfather, Robert the first earl, and to the heirs male of his body; by Henry VIII. the 11th July, in the 25th year of his reign; which office Henry, the second earl performed at the coronation of Edward VI.

*At the same Coronation*—HENRY, EARL OF LINCOLN, claimed to bear the cross, according to a patent granted to him, by queen Elizabeth the 14th of her reign.

*At the same Coronation.*—Sir JOHN LEVESON claimed in right of the manor of Torrells in Essex, to be Napperer to the king's household, or to the king on his coronation day.—On this occasion his claim was allowed.†

\* This grant was a special reservation of service to be performed to *the heirs of king Henry who might be Kings of England*. The family of king Henry terminated with Henry VI. and another family obtained the crown: that family was also supplanted by another, which was neither heir to the house of Lancaster, or of York. Had the words of the patent been "*suis successoribus regibus Angliae*" instead of "*suis heretibus*" their import or meaning would have been less doubtful.

† This manor had long been the inheritance of the Torrell family, of which Morant in both volumes of his History of



*At the Coronation of William and Mary.*—Francis, Viscount Newport, as Treasurer of the Household, claimed to distribute the medals of gold and silver, &c. as his predecessors had done from ancient time, and as he himself had done at the coronation of James II.\* This was referred to the king, who afterwards appointed the said viscount to distribute the said medals, excepting those which were to be distributed in the House of Commons, which were appointed to be given by Henry Powle the Speaker.

As the grand ceremonial of the coronation of James II. established a formulary for the proceedings on subsequent similar occasions; and as the

---

Essex makes ample mention. It was holden by this serjeanty as appears by Lib. Rub. Scacc. 13 Joh. p. 137. It came to sir John Leveson by alienation from the Ferrells. There were other manors in several counties, as Little Missenden in Buckinghamshire, holden by similar services of being the King's Nappeler, or having the care of his linen, &c., but they do not attach to the ceremony of the coronation day. Indeed the serjeanty of the Ferrells according to the Lib. Fœd. was partly arrenged in the time of Henry III.†

\* This does not appear in the list of claims preferred to the commissioners for the coronation of James II.; nor does, the office appear among those claimed at any former coronation. It might be a prescriptive custom *ex officio*, for the King's Treasurer to distribute the coronation medals, but there are no records to shew, that he always did so; or that the king had not a right to nominate any one at his pleasure. In ancient times, probably the Almoner of the day, might be the royal distributor of these particular memorials.



right of exercise of services was then most particularly investigated and settled, which have continued the same in all after coronations, including that of his present Majesty (saving any variation which may have taken place, from several of the tenures having changed their owners by alienation or descent,) it may not be amiss here to set forth, the form by which proclamation was then made for the respective claimants to prefer their petitions, as also who they were, the nature of their demands, and who were approved or disallowed.

The ceremony of the proclamation is thus set forth<sup>4</sup> by Mr. Sandford, viz.:

<sup>4</sup> Sandford's  
Coron. of  
Jas. II. Ofic.

*Friday, 20th March, 1684.*

It was this day ordered by his Majesty in council, that three of his Majesty's heralds at arms, assisted by four of his Majesty's serjeants at arms, and several of his Majesty's trumpets, should on the Morrow, being the 21st of March, cause his Majesty's royal proclamation, bearing date the 6th of the said month, declaring his Majesty's royal pleasure touching his royal coronation, and the solemnity thereof, to be proclaimed in the usual places of this city in the manner and form accustomed.

In obedience whereunto, Lancaster, Richmond, and Somerset heralds, being appointed by the rest of the officers of arms to perform the service, repaired to Whitehall about ten the next day, where being accompanied with four of his Majesty's ser-



jeants at arms, eight trumpets, and two marshal's men, all on horseback fronting the court gate; the said Lancaster Herald (after the trumpets had thrice sounded) read the said proclamation, by short periods or paragraphs, which was thereupon proclaimed aloud by Richmond herald aforesaid. From thence they proceeded through the Strand, in this order, viz.

TWO MARSHAL'S MEN.

EIGHT TRUMPETS,  
two and two.

SOMERSET HERALD,  
in his Majesty's Coat of Arms, with a serjeant at arms on his left side, having his mace on his shoulder.

RICHMOND HERALD,  
with another serjeant at arms on his left hand, in like manner.

LANCASTER HERALD,  
bearing the proclamation, between two serjeants at arms in like manner.

And having passed through Temple-bar, they drew up against the Inner Temple Gate, where they made a second proclamation in the former manner:—and lastly at the Royal Exchange in Cornhill, between the hours of twelve and one (being the time of full change) they proclaimed it a third time, which ended with loud acclamations, &c.



## THE PROCLAMATION.\*

James, 2.

Whereas we have resolved by the favor and blessing of God to celebrate the solemnity of our royal coronation and also the coronation of our dearly beloved consort the queen upon the 23rd day of April being St. George's day next, at our palace at Westminster. And forasmuch as by ancient customs and usages of this realm, as also in regard of divers tenures of stately manors, lands, and other hereditaments many of our loving subjects do claim, and are bound to do and perform divers several services on the said day, and at the time of the coronation, as in times precedent, their ancestors, and those from whom they claim have done and performed at the coronations of our famous progenitors and predecessors kings and queens of this realm. We therefore out of our princely care for the preservation of the lawful rights and inheritances of our loving subjects, whom it may concern, have thought fit to give notice and publish our resolution therein, and do hereby give notice of, and publish the same accordingly. And we do hereby further signify, that by our commission under our great seal of England we have appointed and au-

---

\* At the coronation of his majesty George III. the form and words of the Proclamation were nearly the same as these.



thorized our right trusty and well beloved council-lors A. B. C. D. &c. or any three or more of them to receive, hear and determine the petitions and claims, which shall be to them exhibited by our loving subjects in this behalf. And we shall appoint our said Commissioners for that purpose to sit in the painted chamber of our palace at West-minster, upon the 24th day of this month, March, at nine o'Clock in the forenoon of that day, and from time to time to adjourn as to them shall seem meet for the execution of our said communication of our said commission. Which we do thus publish, to the intent that all such persons whom it may any ways concern, may know when and where to give their attendance for the exhibiting of their petitions and claims concerning their services before mentioned to be done and performed unto us at our said coronation. And we do hereby signify unto all and every our subjects whom it may concern that our will and pleasure is, and we do hereby straitly charge all persons of what rank or quality soever they be, who either upon our letters to them directed, or by reason of their offices or tenures or otherwise are to do any service at the said day or time of our coronation, that they do duly give their attendance accordingly, in all respects furnished and appointed as to so great a solemnity appertaineth, and answerable to the dignities and places which every one of them respectively holdeth and enjoyeth: and of this, they or any of them, are not to fail as they will answer the contrary at their perils, unless upon shewing



special reasons by ourself under our hand to be allowed we shall dispense with any of their services or attendances.

Given at our Court of Whitehall the 6th  
day of March, 1684-5, in the first  
year of our reign.\*

---

CLAIMS  
OF  
OFFICES AND SERVICES  
AT  
THE CORONATION OF JAMES II.

1.—The Lord Great Chamberlain of England claimed to carry the king his shirt and cloaths the morning of the coronation, and with the Lord Chamberlain to dress the King: to have forty yards of crimson velvet for a robe, also the king's bed and

---

\* It was at this coronation that the Barons first wore their robes of velvet: viz.

*Tuesday 3rd March, 1684.*—The king acquainted the lords of the council that some of the barons had moved him, that in regard they had coronets granted them by the late king, his majesty would please that they might now by his special favor, at the approaching coronation wear their robes of velvet instead of cloth (as the earls do with the usual distinction of bars of Minever (i. e. with capes of Minever powdered, with two bars or rows of Ermine.) This request shortly afterwards was granted them accordingly, by patent under the great seal, dated at Westminster, 2nd April, 1st James II.



bedding, and furniture of his chamber where he lay the night before, with his wearing apparel and night gown: also to serve the king with water before and after dinner, and to have the basons and towels and cup of assay.—Allowed, except the cup of assay: but as chief officer of the Ewery, he had two large gilt chased basons, and one gilt chased ewer. He received the forty yards of velvet: and the rest of the fees were compounded for £200.

2.—THE KING'S CHAMPION claimed his office, as lord of Scrivelsby manor in Lincolnshire, to perform the said office, and to have a gold cup and cover, with the horse on which he rides, the saddle, armour, and furniture and twenty yards of crimson satin.—Allowed; except the twenty yards of satin. The cup thirty-six ounces.

3.—THE LORD OF THE MANOR OF LYSTON in Essex, claimed to make wafers for the king and queen and to serve them up to their table, and to have all the instruments of silver and other metal used about the same, with the linea, and certain proportions of ingredients and other necessaries, and liveries for two men.—Allowed; and the rice, with the lords' consent, performed by the king's officers. The fees compounded for £30.

4.—THE LORD MAYOR, and CITIZENS OF LONDON claimed to serve the king with wine after dinner in a gold cup, and to have the same cup and cover for his fee; and with twelve other citizens by them appointed, to assist the chief Butler of England in the butlership, and to have a table on the left hand



of the hall.—This claim was not allowed, because the charter of the city was then seized into the king's hands. They were however permitted, *e.c. gratia*, to execute the office and to dine in the hall: and moreover, they had a gold cup and cover of twenty ounces of fine gold for their fee.

The said Lord Mayor and CITIZENS also claimed to serve the cheer in like manner: but the claim for the before-mentioned reasons *hac vice*, was disallowed.

5.—The MAYOR AND BURGESSES OF OXFORD by Charter claimed to serve in the office of Butlership to the king with the Citizens of London, with the fees thereto belonging.—Allowed, and to have three maple cups for their fee, and also *e.c. gratia*, a large gilt bowl and cover, of 110 ounces.

6.—THE LORD OF THE MANOR OF BARDOLE in Addington, Surrey, claimed to find a man to make a mess of grout in the king's kitchen, and that the king's master cook might perform that service.\*—Allowed; and the said lord of the manor brought it up to the king's table.

7.—THE LORD OF THE MANOR OF ILMER, in Bucks, claimed to be Marshal, Surveyor, and

---

\* There was a serjeanty of Usher of the King's Kitchen on the principal feast days: *viz.*

Serjantia Regi de Assewell in Assewell p' quā debuit esse Hostilari' in coquaria Dni Reg' in testis principalibz.—Lib. Feud. vol. ii. p. 281.



Conservator of His Majesty's hawks in England, with divers fees and the nomination of under-surers.—Not allowed, because not respecting the Coronation.\*

8.—The LORD of the MANOR OF LITTLE WELTON who at that time was also seised of the bailliwick of keeper of the king's buck hounds, claimed to be keeper and master of the same, and to keep twenty-four buck hounds and sixteen harriers, and to have certain fees, and liveries for himself and servants.—Disallowed, for the same reason as the former.†

9.—The MASTER OF THE KING'S GREAT WARD-ROBE claimed to receive from his deputy, a pall of

---

\* This manor was granted in 12th Edward III. (Pat. Rot. m. 12. to John le Molyne in fee, to hold by the serjeanty of keeping the king's hawks and other birds; but the service is not mentioned to attach to attending on the coronation day. The manor was helden by William Fitz-Bernard in the time of Henry III. by the service of being Marshal of the King's Hawks and other Birds. (Lib. F. Ed. vol. ii. p. 290.) By which service also, the manor of Esseton in Kent, was similarly helden by Albrede de Jarpenville. (Lib. F. Ed. vol. ii. p. 37.) The manor of Hurst in Kent, was helden in serjeanty of keeping the king's hawks. (Ibid.)

† This manor was granted by Henry VI. to William Brocas, esq. by the service aforementioned, with an allowance of £40 per annum to him and his heirs male. Rot. Pat. 27 Hen. VI. m. 8. pars 2.)

Several manors were helden by the service of keeping the king's harriers; but none of these were ever coronation offices.



cloth of gold, and to carry it to the altar for the king to offer; and that his deputy should attend near garter king at arms in a robe of scarlet cloth, with a gold crown embroidered on the left sleeve.—Not allowed.

10.—THE CLERK OF THE GREAT WARDROBE claimed to bring a rich pall of cloth of gold, to be held over the king's head while he is anointed, as also the armil of cloth of tissue, and to attend near garter king at arms in a robe of scarlet cloth, with a crown embroidered on the left sleeve.—Not allowed.

11.—THE MASTER OF THE HORSE TO THE KING, claimed to attend at the coronation, as Serjeant of the Silver Scullery, and to have all the silver dishes and plates served on that day to the king's tables, with the fees thereto belonging, and to take assay of the king's meat at the kitchen dresser bar.—Not allowed, because not claimed heretofore, but left to make application to the king, who was pleased to allow the said service and fees, as the duke of Albemarle enjoyed them on the coronation of Charles II. by virtue of the same post.

2.—THE LORD OF THE MANOR OF NETHER BILSETON in Kent, claimed to present the king with three maple cups by himself or deputy.\*—Allowed.

---

\* Serjantia de Bilseton que quondam fuit comitis Arundell' p' qua debuit esse pinc'ha Reg' alienata est in p'te p' div'sas p'tic'as.—Lib. Toc'd. vol. ii. pp. 37—8.



13.—The LORD OF THE MANOR OF WYNFRED, in Dorsetshire, claimed to serve the king with water for his hands, and to have the basin and cover for his fee.—Not allowed.\*

14.—The DUKE OF NORFOLK, (as first earl) claimed to redeem the sword offered by the king at the altar, and to carry it before his Majesty in his return to his palace, and reservation of other rights and dignities with fees, &c. and also as earl of Surrey claimed to carry the second sword before the king, with all privileges and dignities thereto belonging.—Neither of these claims admitted as not allowed at the last coronation.

16.—The EARL OF EXETER, SIR GEORGE BUNDEL and THOMAS SNAGGS, esq. as seised of several parts of the barony of Bedford, respectively claimed to execute the office of Almoner, and as the fees of that office, to have the silver alms basin, and the distribution of all the silver therein, and of the cloth spread for their Majesties to walk on; as also the fine towel, a tun of Wine, &c.—On reference to the king to appoint which of them he pleased, the earl of Exeter was appointed *pro hac vice*, with *a salvo jure* to the other two parties, but the silver dish and the cloth from the throne in Westminster Hall, to the west door of the Abbey, were only allowed; the court granted 305 ounces of gilt plate in two large chased basons.

---

\* This Service according to the record was to be performed on Christmas and Easter day. Lib. Fod. vol. i. p. 728. But vide ibid. p. 715. viz. p' serviciu' camarii in capite de Dno' R.



17.—**The DEAN AND CHAPTER OF WESTMINSTER**, claimed to instruct the king, in the rites and ceremonies used at the coronation; to assist the archbishop in divine service; to have the custody of the coronation robes; to have robes for the dean, and his three chaplains, and for sixteen ministers of the said church: the royal habits put off in the church, the several oblations, furniture of the church, canopy, staves and bells, and the cloth on which their majesties walk from the west door of the church to the theatre, &c.—Allowed, except the custody of the regalia: and the fees referred to the king's pleasure.

18.—**The CHURCHWARDENS OF ST. MARGARET'S, Westminster**, claimed to have the cloth (lying in their parish) whereon the king goes in procession, for the use of the poor.

19.—**The VICAR AND CHURCHWARDENS OF ST. MARTIN'S IN THE FIELDS** claimed a share in the said cloth for their poor:—but these claims were only read, and not admitted.

20.—**THE EARL MARSHAL OF ENGLAND** claimed to appease the debates that might arise in the king's house on that day: to keep the doors of the same, and of the Abbey, &c. and to dispose of the places to the nobles, &c. with all fees belonging thereto.—Disallowed as unprecedented, and in several respects counter-claimed by the lord great chamberlain.



21.—THE LORD OF THE MANOR OF ASHELE in in Norfolk, claimed to perform the office of Nap-  
perer, and to have all the table linen when taken away.—Not allowed, because not made out.\*

22.—THE EARL OF DERBY as seised in fee of the Isle and Castle of Pelham and dominion of Man, claimed to present the king with two falcons on this day.—Allowed, and the falcons presented accordingly.

23.—THE EARL OF KENT claimed to carry the great spurs before the king; but the same being counter-claimed by the lord Grey de Ruthyn, was allowed to the latter, who bore them accordingly. The claim of the duke of Norfolk, as earl of Surrey to the same honor, being also rejected.

24.—THE BARONS OF THE CINQUE PORTS claimed to carry the canopy over the king, and to have the same; with all the staves and bells for their fees, and to dine in the Hall on the king's right hand.—Allowed.

25.—THE LORD OF THE MANOR OF SCOUTON alias Bourdelies in Norfolk, claimed to be chief Larderer, and to have for his fees, the provisions remaining after dinner in the larder.—Allowed, to-  
gether with the office of Caterer.

---

\* Because the serjeanty had come to the *re-possession* of the crown: and the manor had been *re-granted* to hold by a different tenure.



26.—This service was counter-claimed by the **LORD OF THE MANOR OF ESTON AD MONTEM** in Essex, but it appearing to the king on reference, that other honors were severally holden by the same service\* the former was appointed *pro hac vice* with a *salvo jure* to the latter.

27.—The **LORD OF THE MANOR OF WYKESOP**, claimed to find the king a right hand glove, and support his right arm while he held the sceptre.—Allowed.

28.—The **BISHOPS OF DURHAM, AND BATH AND WELL** claimed to support the king in the procession.—Allowed.

29.—The **LORD OF THE MANOR OF PYRGNITH**, in Essex, claimed to be Chamberlain to the Queen for that day, and to have the queen's bed and furniture, the basons, &c. belonging to the office, and to have a clerk in the exchequer to demand and receive the queen's gold.—Disallowed, as not established.

\* Ran. de Mepteshal held the manor of Mepteshal pro quâ debuit esse Lardarius, Dni Reg' singlis diebūz. Lib. Fœd. vol. ii. 207—8. Vide Lib. Rub. Scacc. 13 Joh. f. 137.

Hugh de Bindelag' held in Norfolk a serjeanty by the service of the king's larder. Lib. Fœd. vol. ii. 353.

Hasted in his History of Kent, (vol. vi. p. 7, 8vo edit.) says that sir Hugh de Leyborne held the manor of Mere by the service of *walking principal Lardner at the king's coronation*. This manor however, on the death of his grand-daughter Juliana without issue, escheated to the crown.



30.—The **LORD OF THE MANOR OF GREAT WIMONDELEY**, Hertfordshire, claimed as chief Cup Bearer to serve the king with the first cup, of silver gilt at dinner, and to have the cup for his fee.\*—Allowed.

31.—The **LORD OF THE MANOR OF HEYDON**, in Essex, claimed to hold the basin and ewer to the king, by virtue of one moiety, and the towel by virtuae of another moiety of the said manor, when the king washes before dinner.—Allowed as to the towel only.†

32.—The **DUKE OF NORFOLK**, as earl of Arundel, and lord of Keninghall manor, in Norfolk, claimed to perform by deputy the office of chief Butler of England, and to have for his fees the best cup of gold and cover, with all the vessels, and wine remaining under the bar, and all the pots and cups, except those of gold and silver in the wine cellar after dinner.—Allowed with only a cup and ewer, which was 32 ounces of pure gold.

---

\* The record runs, viz.—*Ric' de Argentu' tenet Wile-mūdeslea de D'no Reg' p' s'jant' scil', ad s'viend' de una cupa argentea ad coronacōem D'ni Reg' & Antecessores sui tenuerunt de Antessor' D'ni Reg' de vēt' feoflam' to p' idem servicium.* Lib. Fœd. vol. ii. 258.

† There appears to have been other lands holden by a similar service, viz. “*Ida Triket tenuit quandam terram in Brembeleg' p' s'jant' tenenti unu' manu' iu' ad manus d'ni Reg' ad coronacōem sua'.* Lib. Fœd. vol. ii. 615.



## APPENDIX.

Besides these claims his grace the arch-bishop of Canterbury, as his fee, according to ancient usage, received the purple velvet chair, cushion and footstool, whereon he sits at the coronation.

The officers of the removing wardrobe, as usual, received as their fee, the pall of cloth of gold, holden over the king at his coronation.





## REMARKS

UPON THE

*CORONATION OFFICES and SERVICES.*

→••←

IN considering the nature and origin of these high and honorary functions, it may be worthy of remark, that most, if not all the great offices of the Court were in ancient time adjunct to the possession and inheritance of certain lands; and, in the same way as the officers of the royal court and household, held of the king's divers manors by particular services in lieu of salaries,—so, many of the great nobility had officers of the same denomination holding of them minor estates by similar services, on the like account.

Thus, the baron of Halton, was high constable and marshal to the earl of Chester, and the baron of Montalt was his high steward.<sup>a</sup> The family of Boteler (or Butler) of Oversley, took its surname from their office of butler to Robert earl of Mellent and Leicester.<sup>b</sup> The barons Meynill of Wherlton<sup>c</sup>, held that manor of the archbishop of York, by the tenure of being his cup-bearer on the day of his enthronization. Numerous other instances of these

<sup>a</sup> Vide Dugdale's Barongage & Leicester's Cheshire.

<sup>b</sup> Dugdale ut ante.

<sup>c</sup> Esch 16 Edw III n. 37.



<sup>4</sup> Orig. 3 Edw. official tenures might be cited,<sup>4</sup> which in some respect are interesting, but yet are too extensive for dilation in a work so concise as the present.  
 III. Rot. 8.  
 Warw.

But to return to the subject of the royal tenures, it is to be noticed, that exclusive of the respective services already set forth, there were others performable on the same occasion, but from their not being mentioned in any of the coronation rolls, it may be concluded, escheated to the crown at some time or other, and were not again granted out upon the same reserved conditions. Of these,

<sup>5</sup> Orig. 6 Edw. the public records particularize, viz.<sup>5</sup>  
 II. Rot. 9,  
 Ess.

That Walter le Somenour held at the time of his decease, the manor of Ashwell, “ *p' scivium inveniendi brochias ad assand' carnes Regum Angl' tempore coronacionis eorumdem & quod scivium illud arrestatum est in Scocia nro p' dimid' marc' annui redditus, &c.* ”

John, son and heir of John de Goldington and Catherine his wife, held a moiety of the manor of Spryngefled, which was holden of the king in chief  
 Orig. 32 Edw. as of the honor of Peverell,<sup>6</sup> “ *p' scivium medietatis unius feodi militis ac tertia pte centum solidar' redditus in Hamletto de Chateleye in Villa de Magna Leghes qui quidem redditus tenet de R. in capite p' scivium reddendi R. unam ulnam panni de Scarleto p' eii sex solidar' & octo denar' ad coronacionem R.* ”  
 III. Rot. 7.  
 Ess.

Elias, son and heir of John de Daubeneye, held the manor of Kingeshome with the appurte-



anees<sup>f</sup> of the king in capite “*p' servicium custos*”<sup>1</sup> Odig. Edv. III. Rot. 19  
“*diendi ostium panetarie R. die coronacionis R.*”<sup>2</sup> Globus

Besides these serjeanties, the manor of Syenes (now Shene) in Surrey was holden by the family of Belet, by the service of being the king's butler; but the record which sets out this office, rather purports that it attached to the king's household, and not to a function to be performed on the coronation day only, viz.<sup>3</sup> “*Syenes quod fuit d'niū*<sup>4</sup> Lib. Fœd. v  
“*d'ni reg' H. ref' dedit manū de Syenes aūces- ii. p. 80.*  
“*soribz Mich' Belet qui nnc' tenet p' sjantiam*  
“*pine'ne.*”<sup>5</sup> But it nevertheless is said by Matthew Paris,<sup>6</sup> and also by Dugdale,<sup>7</sup> that Michael Belet<sup>8</sup> Mat. Par. p.  
at the solemn nuptials of Henry III. exercised the 110. n. 10.  
office of butler as his right. This service how- Dugd. Baron.  
ever does not appear to have obtained any further v. i. p. 614  
memorable notice.

The coronation roll of James II. already cited seems to comprehend all those high and honorary claims, which have been sanctioned by long usage, and a series of inheritance. But previous to a dissertation upon them, it may be right to say something with respect to two principal officers on that great solemnity, of whom that roll makes no mention.

1.—The LORD HIGH STEWARD OF ENGLAND was formerly hereditary, though now only temporary, being only constituted for the occasion of some parliamentary state trial, or a coronation ceremony.—Sir William Dugdale<sup>9</sup> attributes this of-<sup>10</sup> Ibid. p. 244



fice to the possession of the family of Grentemaisnill, and to have been holden by virue of the tenure of the manor of Hinckley in Leicestershire.

<sup>1</sup> Knighton P. Knighton also asserts that Grentemaisnill held Hinckley by the grand sejeanty *Sedeschalliae Anglie*, but others question whether either *Hinckley*, or the office were ever in the possession of the said family. Histodians name four persons to have holden the office, viz.

1.—**HARALDUS**, steward to Edward the Confessor.

2.—**HOCELIN**, successor to Haraldus.

3.—**WILLIAM FITZ-OSBERN**, earl of Hereford.

4.—**HENRY**, youngest son of William the Conqueror.

Mr. Nicholls in his History and Antiquities of Leicester seems to think that Hinckley, and the office were acquired by the marriage of Robert de Bellonmont, earl of Leicester, with Amicia daughter of Ralph de Wayer, or Gauder earl of Norfolk, and grand-daughter of William Fitz-Osbern, earl of Hereford, and not by the marriage of his son Robert Blanchmame, earl of Leicester, with Petronilla the daughter and co-heiress of Hugh de Grentemaisnill. Be this circumstance as it may, the office of high steward of England was enjoyed by the subsequent earls of Leicester, till by the death and forfeiture of Simon de Montfort, it fell to the crown, and was then by king Henry III.



conferred upon Edmund his second son, to whom he also gave the counties of Lancaster, Leicester and Derby to hold to him and the heirs of his body for ever; whereby the said office and honors became inheritances in fee, and as such descended to his grand-daughter Blanche, who at length proved the sole heiress of her family, and married John of Gaunt, fourth son of king Edward III. which John was thereupon created duke of Lancaster. At the coronation of Richard II. he sat as high constable of England, and claimed divers privileges as before stated. His son, Henry of Bolingbroke becoming afterwards king by the name of Henry IV. the high honors, offices and immense estates of the house of Lancaster, became merged in the royal dignity, and that large patrimony still forms a part of the crown revenue, by its appropriate distinction of the ducal lands of Lancaster.

<sup>2</sup> Vide Miles's  
Cat. of Hon.  
p. 318

2.—The office of HIGH CONSTABLE of ENGLAND was likewise once hereditary, though now only exercised upon some grand occasion. Historians differ as to who was the first High Constable after the Norman conquest, though all agree that Milo the son of Walter de Gloucester, was appointed to that situation by Maud the empress by whom he was also created earl of Hereford in fee. Camden says that the empress constituted him her constable, and that his posterity assumed the name of constable of England. He had five sons, Roger, Walter, Henry, William and Mahel who succeeded each other respectively (excepting William, who deceased in the

<sup>2</sup> Vide Spedz.  
Gloss. p. 173



life time of his elder brother Henry) but all dying without issue. Margery their elder sister carried both the office and the earldom into the family of Bohun, by marriage with Humphrey the third of that name and grandson of Humphrey who came over with the Conqueror. Henry, grandson to the said Humphrey, and Margaret had the earldom

<sup>\* Milles's Cat.</sup> and constableship confirmed to him by king John,<sup>1064</sup> of Honor p. and from him through divers descents came Humphrey the last Bohun, earl of Hereford, Essex, and Northampton, and constable of England, who left only two daughters his co-heiresses; of these, viz. Eleanor the eldest, married Thomas of Woodstock, duke of Gloucester; and Mary the youngest, Henry of Bolingbroke, afterwards Henry IV.

---

\* The Bohuns held the manors of Harefield, Newnham, and Whitenhurst in Gloucestershire *per servicium essendi Constabularium Angliae*. On partition of the inheritance among his co-heiresses, the manor of Whitenhurst was given to Henry of Bolingbroke and his wife. The other manors were assigned to the duke of Gloucester. From this partition there was a noticeable judgment given in the reign of Henry VIII. respecting the office of constable, viz. 1st—That the office was annexed to the lands, and as such was descendable to the heirs, although females. 2nd—That while they were unmarried they might constitute a deputy to perform the office in their name, but after marriage, the husband of the eldest ought alone to exercise the duties. 3rd—That though part of the lands charged by the service had come to the king (i. e. by the accession of Henry IV.) yet the office ought to remain entire to the eldest; moreover that it was legal for the king to renounce the service, that he might not be obliged to do an office unbecoming his dignity. (Vide Spelman's Glossary, p. 172.)



By reason of this marriage the duke of Gloucester claimed the office of high constable at the coronation of Richard II. This noble duke had a daughter Anne, who eventually became his sole heiress, and married to her first husband Edmund earl of Stafford, by whom she had a son Humphrey earl of Stafford, who by Henry VI. was created duke of Buckingham, and was great grandfather to Edward Stafford duke of Buckingham beheaded by order of Henry VIII. the 17th May, 1521, on which event, the king took into his hands the office of high constable of England, from which period to the present, no person has been appointed but *pro hac vice* of some very important occasion.





REFERENCE  
TO THE  
*CORONATION ROLL OF JAMES II*

---

1.—THE Lord Great Chamberlain of England was a personal honor granted in fee by king Henry I. to Aubrey de Vere, “to hold the same, with all the liberties and privileges thereto belonging, as fully and honourably as Robert Malet (who had been banished and disinherited) had holden the said office.” His son, another Aubrey, was created by Henry II. earl of Oxford; from whom descended Henry the eighteenth Vere earl of Oxford, who died without issue in 1625, on which event the earldom went to the next heir male; but the office of Great Chamberlain was claimed by and was allowed to Robert Bertie, lord Willoughby of Eresby, son and heir of Mary, only sister of Edward earl of Oxford, and heir of the whole blood to the said earl Henry.\*

By virtue of this adjudication, the family of Bertie obtained this high office, which continued in

---

\* This claim forming a very interesting case, may be seen at large in Collins's *Parliamentary Precedents*, p. 173 & seq.



their possession till the death of Robert duke of Aneaster, in 1770, without issue, when his sisters became his co-heiresses; of whom, lady Priscilla-  
Barbara-Elizabeth married Peter Burrell, esq., and lady Georgiana-Charlotte, married George-James earl of Cholmondeley.

Between these ladies the barony of Willoughby de Eresby fell into abeyance, and the office of Great Chamberlain became their joint inheritance, for the performance whereof Mr. Burrell was appointed their deputy, and also knighted, his lady having likewise the barony of Willoughby given to her.

II.—The claim of the King's Champion has been amply narrated before.

III.—The manor of Lyston presents a curious list of ingredients for the performance of its service, viz. :

Ex Coron.  
Rot. Geo. 1.

Une pipe de flower  
 xxx loaves de sugar  
 xx lb. de almonds purixile  
 ii lb. de powder de zinger  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. de saffron pur bastrons  
 i pipe de osey  
 iii gallons d'oyle  
 i dozeine de towailles de Paris  
 i dozeine aulnes de lyn pur covertures.  
 ii Paris bulters  
 xl aulnes de streinours  
 xx aulnes de canvas  
 i dozeine basins & bolles pur battre fuel suffi-  
 eant vesture pur nostre supplyant & deux hommes.



## I.

---

THE SERVICE  
OF THE  
**LORD MAYOR AND CITIZENS**  
OF LONDON.

---

THE first mention of this service is by Roger de Hoveden and other historians, in their account of the coronation of Richard I. on which occasion all those who claimed to perform any office by tenure, prescription, or grant, executed the same; and among these the chief magistrate of London, who then was denominated Bailiff, officiated in the office of the Butler. This was at the first coronation of the king; for it is stated, that at his second coronation, the citizens of Winchester disputed with those of London\* the right to the exercise of this honorary service, but a free gift of 200 marks to the king, obtained the confirmation of the privilege to the Londoners, who have ever since continued the enjoyment thereof.

---

\* In the History of Winchester (vol. ii. p. 60. Edit. 12mo) it is mentioned that at this re-coronation, the Citizens of Winchester served as *Butlers of the Kitchen*, their office or *Butlers of the Pantry* having been before that time disposed of to the Citizens of London.



By what right the citizens of London officiated on this occasion, or whether they ever did so on any prior coronation, does not appear; but it seems that in this reign, the king granted them many privileges, and first settled the internal government of the city upon a regular footing. By some he is said to have first changed the title of the chief magistrate from that of *Portgrave*, to Mayor.<sup>\*</sup> Fabian however, (who was himself a sheriff of London, and wrote a chronicle of English affairs,) states that the name of mayor, was not given till the 10th of king John<sup>†</sup> when Henry Fitz-Alwyn was the first, who died circa 15 John.

The most particular and clear description of this most ancient and distinguished franchise is thus set forth in the proceedings made before the court of claims holden preparatory to the coronation of Richard II. and in one of the old records in the Chamberlain's office<sup>‡</sup> of the city of London, viz.

Ex Lib. east  
in Camer  
Lond fol 75  
b.

---

\* It is rather noticeable that the mayor of Winchester is of more ancient standing than the mayor of London, the former (Florence de Lunn) being so appointed in 1184.

† Fabian is certainly incorrect:—for the following record will shew that there was the title of mayor in the reign of Richard I. viz.

“ Barthūs del Chennay tenuit ‘fndra’ p̄ce in Edintun in  
“ capite de dñō rege p’ s̄jantiam coquim et nescitur ex  
“ cuius dono & Ric’ rex dedit eandem p̄te Petro filio majoris  
“ Lonūi eu’ filia ipsius Barthi”” (Lib. Poed. vol. ii. p. 77.)



" The Mayor and Citizens of the city of  
 " London, before the lord Steward, appearing by  
 " the Recorder of the said City, claimed *by mouth*  
 " according to the liberty and custom of the said  
 " City, that the same Mayor, *on account of his*  
 " *office of Mayoralty* may serve in his own person  
 " our lord the king, on the day of his coronation,  
 " as well in the hall, as after dinner in his cham-  
 " ber *de cupa auri*, to serve him with a cup of  
 " gold; and the same cup, when he departed from  
 " the feast of the said lord the king, together with  
 " an ewer of gold to have for his fee, and to carry  
 " away with him. And that the other citizens,  
 " who should be chosen by the city, ought to serve  
 " the same day as butlers, in aid of the chief butler  
 " as well at the table in the hall at dinner, as  
 " after dinner in the chamber, to the nobles and  
 " others, as the Mayors and Citizens of the said  
 " city, their predecessors hitherto have, *as is as-*  
 " *serted* been accustomed to do."

This claim having been duly considered, was allowed and executed accordingly.

\* Lib. K. fol. 17. a. 8. Hen. 6. & Lib. L. fol. 191. a. & b. Among the City records also, is a large entry of the claim preferred by the said Mayor and Citizens before John Howard, first duke of Norfolk, high steward of England for the coronation of Richard III. when they claimed and were admitted, as well to execute the aforesaid office to the king, as to the queen his consort.

In the reign of Edward III. an extraordinary circumstance took place in the City with regard



to the fee claimed for the execution of the office, as will appear by the following copy of the petition presented to parliament by the mayor, translated from the French into English, viz.

Rot. Parl. 11  
Edw. III.

To our lord the King, and his council, Richard de Bettoyne of London, sheweth,

“ That whereas at the coronation of our lord the king, that now is, he (Richard de Bettoyne) being then mayor of London, performed the office of butler with 300 valets clothed in one livery, each carrying a white silver cup in his hand, as other mayors of London time out of mind, used to do at the coronation of the kings your progenitors; and the fee appendant to that service, that is to say, a gold cup with a cover, and with an ewer of gold enamelled, was delivered to him by assent of council, by the hands of Sir Robert Woodhouse; and now there comes an estreat out of the Exchequer to the sheriff of London, for the levying of £81. 12s. 6d. for the said fee upon the goods and chattles of the said Richard; wherein he prays that remedy may be ordained him.

“ And the mayor and citizens of Oxford are bounden by charter to come to London at the coronation, to assist the mayor of London, in serving at the feast, and so have always used



" to do. Or if it please our lord the king and  
" his council, we will willingly pay the fee, so  
" that we may be discharged from that  
" service."

As by this petition, it is shewn that *the state* anciently used at the coronations by the mayors of London was *very great*; so, *the royal return* at this time manifests itself to have been as *mean and pitiful*, by endeavouring to recover back the value of the accustomed fee. What renders the dirty attempt more remarkable, is, that it was made in the reign of that *renowned, magnanimous, high-minded Prince*, Edward III.:—the pride of England and the scourge of France.

---

---



## V.

## THE CLAIM.

OF THE  
MAYOR AND BURGESSES  
OF OXFORD.

THIS claim has its origin in very high antiquity ; but when the privileges claimed were first granted, or first executed, is a point suspended in the obscurity of time.

The following copy of a Charter by queen Elizabeth, reciting *per inspeximus*, the other previous charters, granted by her predecessors kings of England to the burgesses of Oxford, will set forth the most early period, from which the claim in question seems traceable ; and as the service is so connected with that of the mayor and citizens of London, it may be rather an acceptable document to prove the antiquity of the metropolitan claim.

CARTA PER ELIZ. REGINAM BURGENSIBUS OXON concessa anno regni sui septimo, omnes priores cartas iisdem Burgensibus concessas recitans & confirmans. (De Rot. Confirmationum 7 Eliz. in Domo Conversorum London. No. 6.)



Elizabeth

ELIZABETHA dei gratia Angliæ, Francie & Hiberniæ regina, omnibus ad quos literæ p̄venerunt salutem. Inspeximus literas patentes Domini Edwardi nuper regis Angliæ sexti fratri nostri p̄echarissimi de confirmatione factas in hæc verba.

Edward VI.

—EDWARDUS sextus dei gratiâ Angliæ, Francie & Hiberniæ rex fidei defensor & in terra Angliæ Ecclesiæ & Hiberniæ supremum caput, omnibus ad quos presentes literæ p̄venerint salutem. Inspeximus literas Domini Henrici nuper regis Angliæ octavi, patris p̄echarissimi de confirmatione factas in hæc verba.—HENRICUS dei gratiâ rex Angliæ, Francie & Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos presentes literæ p̄venerint salutem. Inspeximus literas patris Domini Henrici auctor regis Angliæ septimi patris nostri charissimi de confirmatione factas in hæc verba.—HENRICUS dei gratiâ rex Angliæ & Francie & Dominus Hiberniæ omnibus ad quos presentes literæ p̄venerint salutem. Inspeximus literas patentes Domini Edwardi nuper regis Angliæ quarti factas in hæc verba.—EDWARDUS dei gratiâ rex Angliæ & Francie & Dominus Hiberniæ omnibus ad quos presentes literæ p̄venerint salutem. Inspeximus literas patentes Domini Henrici sexti nuper de facto & non de jure regis Angliæ de confirmatione factas in hæc verba.—HENRICUS dei gratiâ rex Angliæ, Francie & Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos presentes literæ p̄venerint salutem. Inspeximus chartas Domini Henrici nuper regis Angliæ avi nostri de confirmatione factas in hæc verba.—HENRICUS dei gratiâ rex Angliæ, Francie & Dominus Hiberniæ, archiepis', epis', abbatibus, prioribus, comitibus, baronibus, justiciariis, vicecomitibus, p̄epositis, ministris, & omnibus ballivis & fidelibus

Henry VIII.

Henry VII.

Edward IV.

Henry VI.

Henry IV.



suis salutem. Inspximus literas patentes Dni Richardi nup regis Angliae secundi post conques-  
tum, factas in hæc verba.—RICHARDUS dei gra- Richard II.  
tiæ rex Angliae, Franciæ, & Dñus Hiberniæ omni-  
bus ad quos presentes literæ p̄venerint salutem.  
Inspximus Charta' Dñi Edwardi nup regis An-  
gliæ avi nostri factas in hæc verba. EDWAR- Edward III.  
DUS dei gratiæ rex Angliae, Dñus Hiberniæ, &  
dux Aquitaniæ, archiepis', epis', abbatibus, prioribus,  
comitibus, baronibus, justiciariis, vicecomitibus,  
præpositis, ministris, & omnibus ballyvis & fidelib-  
us suis salutem. Inspximus Charta' Dñi Henrici  
quondam regis Angliae *progenitoris nostri*, in hæc  
verba.—HENRICUS dei gratiæ rex Angliae et dux Henry III  
Normanniæ, et comes Andegaviæ, archiepis', epis',  
abbatibus, comitibus, justiciariis, baronibus, vicecomi-  
tious, & omnibus fidelibus suis Franciæ & Angliae  
et Normanniæ, salutem; Sciatis-me concessisse et  
confirmasse civibus meis de Oxenfordâ omnes li-  
bertates & consuetudines & leges, & quietantias  
suas quos habuere tempore *Regis Henrici avi*  
*nostri*<sup>4</sup>, nominatim, Guildam Mercatoriam cum  
omnibus libertatibus et consuetudinibus suis in  
terris & insulis & pasturis & aliis p̄tinentiis. Ita  
qd aliquis qui non sit de Guildâ illâ aliquam mer-  
caturam non faciet in civitate vel suburbio, nisi

---

\* In considering this statement, viz. "*Henrici avi mei*," coupled with the preceding, viz. "*Progenitoris nostri*," there appears some doubt whether this Charter may be taken as granted by Henry III. or by Henry II. the words of *Henrici avi mei* applying equally to both kings: but it most probably was a charter of Henry III. the great grandfather of Edward III. whose previous charter is just before mentioned.



sicut solebat tempore Regis Henrici avi mei, pre-  
terea concessi et confirmavi eis quod sine quieti de  
Thelonio & Passagio, & omni consuetudine pro totam  
Angliam & Normanniam pro terram & aquam & pro  
ripam maris, Biland & Bistrand, et habent omnes  
alias consuetudines et libertates et leges suas quos  
habent Communes cum Ciribus meis London et  
quod ad Festum meum mihi serviant cum illis de  
Butteilleria mea, & faciant communiter cum eis  
Mercaturam suam infra London, & extra & in om-  
nibus locis, et si dubitaverint vel conciderint de  
Judicio aliquo quod facere debeant de hoc London  
mittant Nuncios suos et quod Londienses inde judica-  
bent, firmum & ratu' habeant & extra civitatem  
Oxfordie non placitent de aliquo unde calumi-  
niati sunt, sed de quocunque in placito ponentur  
se disrationabunt secundum leges & consuetudines  
civium London et non aliter, quia ipsi et cives  
London sint de una & eadem consuetudine & lege  
& libertate quare volo et firmiter præcipio quod ha-  
beant & teneant predictos libertates & leges & con-  
suetudines suas & tenuras suas ita bene & in  
pace & libere & quiete & plene & honorifice cum  
saca & saca & toll & team, & infangenethof, &  
cum omnibus aliis libertatibus & consuetudinibus  
& quietantiis suis, eas unquam melius haberunt  
tempore regis Henrici avi mei & sicut cires mei

---

\* If this be deemed a charter of Henry III. the words *Henrici avi mei*, apply to the time of Henry II. But if it be viewed as a charter of Henry II. then the said words *Henrici avi mei*, refer to Henry I. and shew that the citizens of Oxford held their privileges in common with the city of



*London habent. TESTIBUS Tom. Cane. & R.  
g: Comite Corn. & Henrico Comite de Norfola, &  
Richardo de Henr' Constab. & Warr. filio Ger.  
Camerario, & Man. Bisset Dapifero, & Jac. de  
Balbals apud Cantuarium.*

Inspximus etiam Cartam celebris memorie  
Domini Johannis quondam regis Anglie progenitoris  
nostris in his verba. JOHANNES 3 dei gratia  
rex Anglie et Dominus Hibernie, dux Aquitanie  
Norman' et Comes Anjouie, archiepis', epis',  
abbatibus, comitibus, baronibus, justiciaribus, vis-  
comitibus prepositis & omnibus ballivis & fide-  
libus suis salutem. Scilicet nos concessisse &  
psenti charta coniurasse burgessibus Oxenford'  
villam de Oxenford' tenendum de nobis & heredibus  
nostris ad firmam in ppetum ad altorem se' firmam  
quam unquam reddire solebat tempore Henrici  
regis patris nostri, vel regis Richardi fratris nostri  
de qua firmam respondunt in eadem villa Vicecomiti  
nostro Oxenford' ad diuos terminos Scaccarii nostri  
se' ad terminum paschae de una mediatisse, & ad  
festu Sti. Michaelis de altera mediatisse quare volu-  
mus & firmiter perponas quod placet Burgenses  
habeant & teneant placitam villam cum omnibus pri-  
uentiis & libertatibus & liberis consuetudinibus

---

London, so far back as that reign. But the name of Reginald earl of Cornwall being recited among the subscribing witnesses, evidently proves that the charter is one granted by Henry III. the said Reginald being that monarch's younger brother.



suis in terris in aquis in piscariis in molendinis & stagnis in pratis in pasturis & *omnibus aliis rebus* et locis ad firmam illius villam pertinentibus. TEST' Willmo London, H. Sarum, G. Winton, epis. Gdfrido filio petro comite Essex. Willmo Mareschallo comite de Peinbrake. Willmo de Brahose. Willmo Bregmare. Datum p manum Hen. Cantuariensis archiep[isc]e, Cancellarii nostri apud Westm' xiv. die Jun. anno regni nostri primo.

The said Charter of queen Elizabeth after reciting the previous charters, (per inspeximus) of her predecessors as aforesaid thus concludes, viz.

**N**os autem Chartas ac literas predictas ac omnia & singula in eisdem contenta rata habentes & grata ea pro nobis & hereditibus nostris (quantum in nobis est) acceptamus ac dilectis nobis nunc majori & ballivis villa predicta p nomine civitatis Oxon & successoribus suis ratificamus & confirmamus prout chartae & literae predictae in se rationabiliter testantur. In cuius rei testimonio has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. TEST' meipsa apud Westm' 27 die Januar' anno regni nostri septimo.

(*Pro octo Libris solut. in Hanap'io.*)

---

From these evidences it is manifest, that the burgesses of Oxford held in the reign of Henry III. the privilege of serving the king in the office of butler, jointly with the citizens of London on



the coronation day. But whether the same privilege was one then first granted, or existed from any previous charter of any prior king does not appear, though from the charter of king John before recited in the *Insipeximus* of queen Elizabeth, it would seem as if the burgesses had not then the exercise of the said privilege, unless it may be considered as comprehended in the sweeping words at the end of the charter, viz. "*omnibus ab his rebus*" which are *vagus*, but not specific expressions.





## VI.

---

THE SERVICE  
OF THE  
*MANOR OF ADINGTON.*

---

THIS Manor at the time of the General Survey<sup>a</sup> was holden by Tezelin the cook, of the king in capite. In the reign of Henry II. Bartholomew de Cheney held it *p' serjantum coquinæ*. He had two daughters his co-heiresses, whereof Isabel married Peter, the son<sup>b</sup> of Henry Fitz-Alwyn, first mayor of London, who in her right had a moiety of Adington<sup>c</sup>. Joan, the other, married William de Aguillon, who thereby acquired the other moiety of the said manor, the service of which is thus set forth:<sup>d</sup> “ *Will's Aguillon ten-*  
 “ *q̄nda terra in villa Adinton p' s̄jantia' facien-*  
 “ *di hastias in coqna Dni Reg' die coronacōis*  
 “ *sue vel alys p' se debet facere fercim q̄ddā*  
 “ *quod vocat' Girant& si apponat' sagīn tuc' vocat'*  
 “ *Mulpigernoun.*” By Isabel the daughter and heiress of Robert Aguillon, the serjeanty passed in marriage to the family of Bardolf, and thence was called the manor of Bardolf in Adington.

<sup>a</sup> Domesday  
Surr.

<sup>b</sup> Lib. Fæd.  
vol. ii p. 77.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid. p. 878.

<sup>d</sup> Ibid. p. 87.



Blount in his *Ancient Tenures*, and Aubrey from him, call the dish *Dibigroul*. But records differ as to the true name of this famous pottage, which seems to have taken its origin from the early ages of bigotry.\* Mr. Lysons observes, that he cannot find there exists any ancient receipt for making the mess, unless it may be that *called Bardolf*, in a collection of annual cookery receipts in the 11th century, printed at the end of the royal household establishments, published by the Society of Antiquaries of London, in 1790. It was called a pottage, and consisted of almond milk, brawn of capons, sugar, and spices, chicken parboiled and chopped, &c.

In allusion to this dish or pottage, the following lines were made at the coronation of George II. by lord George Sackville (afterwards lord George

---

\* It may be worth while to compare the service of this dish at the coronation of our kings, with Saul's pottage, noticed in the book of Samuel I. chap. ix. v. 23-24. In that holy record it is written, that when Samuel had determined upon the election of Saul to be king of Israel, he brought him to his house, made a feast, and by way of pre-eminence and a token of marked distinction, caused him to be served with a dish of pottage superior to all the other guests; the words run thus:—

“ And Samuel said unto the cook, bring in the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, set it by thee. “ And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul.—And Samuel said, behold that which is left; set it before thee and eat, for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, since I said, I have invited the people—so Saul eat with Samuel that day.”



Germaine, and created viscount Sackville) then a Westminster scholar.

“ While the fam’d times of Chivalry remain’d,  
 “ When Canute, or Ironside, or Alfred reign’d,  
 “ Their meals were honest, though their hearts were stout.  
 “ Nor would the king disdain to dine on grout;  
 “ And still the good old dish maintains its place,  
 “ Still keeps its claim the royal board to grace.  
 “ This just respect the grateful nation pays  
 “ To the plain virtues of those ancient days:  
 “ Convinc’d, howe’er her modern race may frown,  
 “ They owe their dainties to their father’s grout.”

---

## VII. & VIII.

These claims for the lords of the manors of Ilmer and Little Welden, have been shewn in the preceding notes, never to have been grants of honorary services for the coronation day.

## IX. & X.

From the nature of these claims, which were disallowed as unprecedented, it may be collected, that the parties were extremely unwilling *any good thing should be lost for want of asking.*

## XI.

The Master of the Horse is an officer of the royal court, who, by that denomination is of no very long antiquity. The office does not appear to have been ever holden in grand serjeanty, but



to have been a personal appointment *ad arbitrium*. George Villiers, duke of Buckingham was master of the horse at the accession of Charles I. and being so great a favorite with his royal master, might probably have unusual privileges granted to him at the coronation of that prince. But the services of general Monk (afterwards duke of Albemarle) were certainly of a nature far surpassing any of his predecessors, and as such, he seemed to have obtained for himself immunities and allowances which had not been theretofore granted; but which his successors in this high post, have made the pretext and example for themselves to claim.

## XII.

At the coronation of Richard III. it has been stated that the earl of Arundel claimed in right of the tenure of the manor of Bilsington to be the king's Butler in chief for the day:—whereas the service is here named, to present *three maple cups*. By the old record of the Testa de Nevill, the serjeanty is merely stated to be that of *Butlerage*. When the earl of Arundel claimed the office, he was not seised of any of the ancient manors of either Bokenham, Kenninghall, Wymondham, or Snettisham, which had been granted to the family of Albini, earl of Arundel, those manors having been in the partition among the co-heirs of Hugh de Albini, the last earl, assigned to other families; the earl therefore had no pretension to the office, otherwise than by virtue of Bilsington, or as attached to the earldom itself; in which latter character it was claimed at the coronation of Henry IV.; on which occasion the allowance must have been more



from *favor* than *right*. But when the maple cups for Bilsington, as a minor service of the butlery, were first tendered, there is no mention.\*

At the coronation of George II. the following verses in allusion to the service were made by the Hon. Charles Vane (sixth son of the lord Barnard) at that time one of the Westminster scholars.

“ Three maple cups, a tenant of the king’s,  
 “ From Maidstone, to the coronation brings,  
 “ What Court cou’d e’er reject a claim so fair,  
 “ ——A Kentish manor, held by Tunbridge ware.”

### XIII.

Has already been remarked in the notes as a service not appertaining to the coronation ceremony.

---

\* In the *Magna Britannia* it is stated (p. 1181, Edit. 1720) that the family of Staplegate bought Nether (or Little) Bilsington of Richard Fitz-Alan, earl of Arundel, and held it many descents, but were deprived of the Butlership at the coronation of Richard II. by the then earl of Arundel; but it was with a *sabre jure* that *this turn* should not infringe the right of Staplegate, or of any other owner of Nether Bilsington.—From this family the manor passed to that of Cheyney, whose descendant Henry lord Cheyney, sold it to sir Francis Barnham in the reign of queen Elizabeth. From the subsequent period of the coronation of Richard II. it is most probable, the office was changed to the service of the maple cups, which was the same as the heirs and alienees of Barnham have ever since claimed.



## XIV. &amp; XV.

In preferring these claims, the duke of Norfolk, was extremely desirous not to lose (for want of asserting) any privileges attached to the numerous honors he possessed. As first earl of England, the title meant must have been that of Arandel, the earldom of Norfolk (even derived from Thomas of Brotherton) not being of near such ancient standing. The dignity of earl of Surrey was only granted to the Howard family by Richard III. in the person of the eldest son and heir apparent of John lord Howard, whom the usurper created duke of Norfolk.\*

## XVI.

This service was claimed at the coronation of Richard II. by William Latimer, lord Latimer, descended from one of the co-heiresses of Simon

---

\* The house of Howard bears a singular coincidence of good fortune in its elevation to high rank by the hands of a Usurper, and in preserving its dignity by the favor of legitimate power. The first duke and his son owed their exaltation to *Shakespeare's* *Monster Richard III.* The first Howard earl of Carlisle, was primarily raised from a commoner to a nobleman by *England's* *Protector*.—Cromwell; after whose death, he received the *reward of Loyalty*, by a grant of the Peerage from Charles II. For many curious particulars respecting the Howard family, the inquisitive reader is recommended to peruse a small work entitled “*The Mysterious Heir.*” (8vo. 1816.)



de Beauchamp, baron of Bedford. A younger

<sup>• Vide Collins's  
Parl. Precio.</sup> branch of the family of Neville<sup>•</sup> (but not of the  
~~Latimer~~ <sup>case</sup> blood of Latimer, lord Latimer) afterwards ac-  
quired this inheritance, which descended down to  
his heirs general, of whom Dorothy daughter and  
co-heir of John the last Neville lord Latimer, mar-  
ried Thomas Cecil first earl of Exeter, ancestor to  
the claimant on this occasion; it is however rather  
a particular circumstance that Dugdale in his ac-  
count of the Beanchamps of Bedford, does not  
notice this high service as in any way annexed to  
the lands or tenure of that barony, nor is it men-  
tioned as a grand serjeanty in the printed copy of  
the *Testa de Neville* or *Liber Fœdorum*.

## XVII.

The Privilege to instruct the king in the rites  
and ceremonies of the coronation day, purports to  
have been a prescriptive claim, which in the anci-  
ent times of bigotry and superstition was assumed  
by the ministers of the Church, rather than conceded  
by any special royal grant. As the ceremonial of the  
coronation after the Saxon times, most usually  
took place at Westminster, the functionaries of  
that church became necessary performers of the  
rituals of the day; but which honor and the fees  
attached would most likely have been similarly  
claimed by the dean and chapter of Winchester,  
or by any other cathedral in which his majesty  
might have been crowned.



## XVIII. &amp; XIX.

The petitioners here appear to have given themselves an unnecessary degree of trouble, and to have taken up the time of the court upon a most frivolous pretence, in behalf of themselves, though speciously represented as for the benefit of the poor.

## XX.

The disallowance of this claim *as unprecedented*, is a singular contradiction, “*to the manner and form how Gilbert de Strigul, marshall of England, used the same roome and office in all his time, and how he was admitted, holden, and taken in executing the same office at the coronation of king Henry II. &c.*” which particulars Charles duke of Norfolk, father of the late duke, put himself to the expence of printing,\* (as he says) from a MS. in the possession of Joseph Edmondson, esq. Mowbray Herald. It is certain that the constable and marshal of England in former times exercised in their court a jurisdiction of the

---

\* Charles duke of Norfolk (the assumed heir after the death of duke Edward in 1777) wrote “*Historical Anecdotes of some of the Howard Family,*” and dedicated them to his son the late Duke—to which was annexed “*The Office of Earl Marshal of England*” which in fact was a MS. copy by Mr. Edmondson, from the original MS. in the Cestrian Library.



most arbitrary and intolerant nature, which in the reign of Richard II. it was deemed necessary to restrain by an act of Parliament: and at last, by the suppression of the office of lord high constable by Henry VIII. the excessive power and exactions of this odious tribunal became reduced to less vexatious authority.

## XXI. & XXII.

Have been before commented upon.

## XXIII.

The determination of the commissioners in favor of the lord Grey is particularly deserving of notice; the subject embraces several questions, which seem to have been considered, *viz.* :

<sup>1</sup> Coke on Litt. fol. 20.     " It is held<sup>1</sup> one may grant to another and his  
 " heirs, to be master of the horse, &c which is a  
 " personal inheritance in gross; and so to be his  
 " carver. (21 Edward IV. 81) By the same rea-  
 " son may be the office of carrying the spurs before  
 " the king at his coronation, which is a mere per-  
 " sonal service, and in gross, be granted in fee:  
 " and by the record of the lord Grey's claim, it  
 " appears this office was held in gross by him and  
 " his ancestors, and then the same cannot be en-  
 " tail'd; therefore it shall be supposed, (unless it  
 " can be made appear, that it had been settled  
 " otherwise, as a fee conditional at common law)  
 " that this office remains to the heir general of  
 " the lord Hastings, whose heir general is the



“ present lord Grey, and not the earl of Kent;  
 “ and it is held that such offices cannot be granted  
 “ over; and then it cannot be diverted<sup>5</sup> from the <sup>5 Stat. 2 Edw.</sup>  
 “ heir general. <sup>IV. 51.</sup>

“ I do not think this office is lost by any of the  
 “ Greys omitting to claim or to execute it, it being  
 “ no office of trust, but an office of honor confer-  
 “ red upon the person out of favor to him: but if it  
 “ were lost by this omission, yet being granted to  
 “ nobody else, my lord Grey stands fairest to have  
 “ it re-granted to him, especially the omissions  
 “ being made by the persons who ought to have  
 “ executed this office, during their minority; as  
 “ for instance, at the coronation of the late king  
 “ Charles II. the present lord Grey’s mother was a  
 “ minor, or a *femme covert*.

“ J. EWER.

“ 3rd April, 1685.”

## XXIV.

THE BARONS OF THE CINQUE PORTS enjoy their privilege from a period of long antiquity; but whether the service was performed at the coronation of the Conqueror, there is no evidence upon record to prove. King William, after he had got possession of the castle of Dover, took great care to secure it, as being the key of England; and for that purpose he appointed a constable, and constituted him, in imitation of the old Roman custom, the governor of five ports, by the name of warden of the Cinque Ports (i. e. Sandwich, Dover, Hythe, Romney, and Hastings) with many and great im-



munities, and among other privileges to have that of the service here claimed.

## XXV. XXVI & XXVII.

These claims present nothing further for observation than what has already been mentioned.

## XXVIII

At what time the first exercise of the privilege claimed by these bishops took place, is uncertain.

It appears to be derived from ancient usage, of which neither the patent or charter rolls, contain any mention, in the nature of a particular grant.

The first bishop of Durham was Edmund, anno 1020; whose predecessors were styled bishops of Landisfarne, or Holy Island, where the first, called St. Ardan, flourished A. D. 635; but Aldwin, the twenty-fourth bishop after him, removed the see to Durham, and was succeeded by Edmund before noticed.

These bishops had anciently very great power and authority, ecclesiastical as well as civil. In the time of the Conqueror (if not before) they were considered as Counts Palatine; and according to old evidences among the archives of Durham, were enabled to levy taxes, make truces, &c. with the Scots, and raise men within the bishopric; they could call a *Parliament* and create *barons* to sit in it, of whom the Prior of Durham, with the



families of Hilton, of Hilton; Conyers, of Sockburne; Bulmer, of Branspath; and several others are reputed to have been the principal persons convened thereto. - They created by patent, divers great officers of state and government, had forest laws, admiralty jurisdiction, and the liberty of coinage. But all these prerogatives have been taken away, curtailed, or otherwise regulated by the statute of the 27th of Henry VIII.; though the bishop of Durham still retains certain exclusive rights and immunities of a palatinate jurisdiction and has great privileges; moreover the see is considered one of the richest in the kingdom, and has precedence by statute 31st Henry VIII. next to the bishop of London.

The bishop of Durham is also reputed to be *earl of Sadberg*,<sup>b</sup> an honor which Hugh Pudsey<sup>a</sup> Milles Cat of Hon. who was bishop in the reign of Richard I. purchased of that king, and annexed to the see, to be therewith enjoyed for ever.

---

\* This person according to Milles in his Catalogue of Honour, was nephew to king Stephen, and was a most ambitious prelate. He purchased of Richard I. the earldom of Northumberland, which monarch when he girted him with the sword of the earldom facetiously observed "Am not I a wond<sup>er</sup>ful Craftsman, that have made a new earle out of an old Byshop?" He however afterwards voluntarily resigned his earldom, and remained a bishop. He had several natural children, not much to the honor of the sanctity of his robe.



The see of Bath and Welles, though it has a double name, is but one bishopric, it originally was Welles.

Adelmus, abbot of Glastonbury was the first bishop anno 905 ; but John de Villula the sixteenth bishop having purchased the city of Bath for 500 marks of king Henry I. transferred his seat to that city A. D. 1088. From this circumstance disputes arose among the monks of Bath and the canons of Welles about the election, but they were at last compromised by Robert the eighteenth bishop, who decreed that from henceforward the bishop should be stiled from both places and that the precedence should be given to Bath.

Having thus noticed the antiquity of these bishoprics, it remains to observe, that in the first ages after the establishment of the English government, the bishops were assistant with the arch-bishops at the coronation of the respective monarchs ; but as none of the records of those ages are now extant, there is nothing to warrant an assertion that the bishops of Durham or Bath and Welles, ever performed the particular service now claimed by them, as attached to their sees at any of the coronations of the Saxon or Danish kings :—of William the Conqueror, or any other sovereign previous to Richard I. At the ceremonial of the coronation of Henry III. *Joceline bishop of Bath*, was assistant to Peter bishop of Winchester who officiated on that occasion : but it is not a little singular, that no claim was



preferred<sup>i</sup> by the bishops of Durham and Bath and <sup>1</sup> *Coron. Rot.*  
*Welles* to perform the service of their predecessors,  
 at that time when John of Ghent, duke of Lancaster  
 High Steward of England, held his court to re-  
 ceive the petitions of those who pretended right  
 to execute any particular service at the coronation  
 of Richard II.

At the coronation of Richard III. the bishops  
 of Durham and Bath and Welles supported his  
 Majesty; but at the coronation of Edward VI. it  
 seems that the bishop of Durham was the king's  
 supporter on the right, and *the earl of Shrewsbury*  
 on the left.

In the coronation procession of Charles II.  
 the bishops of Durham and Bath and Welles were  
 the king's supporters; but on presenting their  
 petitions to execute the same at the coronation of  
 William and Mary, it was found upon consulting  
 the records, that although the said bishops had for  
 a long time performed this service, yet *the king*  
*was always consulted*, who on this occasion as-  
 signed *the bishops of Winchester and Bristol*,  
 to support their Majesties.

At the succeeding coronations of queen Anne,  
 and of George I. II. III. the bishops of Durham  
 and Bath and Welles, were allowed their claims,  
 and executed that office of supporting his Majesty  
 in the coronation procession, which their prede-  
 cessors had performed at the coronation of  
 Richard II.



## XXIX.

This manor of Fyngrith, together with that of Wolverston and Margareting, in Essex; the manors of Ginges, Hormede-Magna, and Nuthamstede in Hertfordshire; were granted, accord-

\* Morant's Essex, vol. i. p. 167. ing to Morant<sup>k</sup> by king Henry II to the family of Saunford, to hold in grand serjeanty, viz. "of finding a damsel to wait in the queen's chamber on the day of her coronation;"<sup>l</sup> yet the service is otherwise called in another place: <sup>m</sup> but nevertheless, Gilbert de Saunford, by virtue of this serjeanty was admitted to serve the office of Chamberlain to the queen at the coronation of Alianore

<sup>l</sup> Pat. Rot. 20 Ric. II m. 23, pars 2. consort to king Henry III.<sup>l</sup> His daughter and heiress Alice married Robert de Vere fifth earl of Oxford<sup>l</sup>, who in her right stiled himself *Baron*

<sup>n</sup> Book of Ali-  
enations, p. 105. *Saunford*. Edward earl of Oxford sold<sup>m</sup> Fyngrith to Richard Branthwaite, gent., who soon after

\* On the death of Alix de Vere countess of Oxford it was found that she died seized of the manor of Chesham in Buckinghamshire, which was holden of the king in capite as parcel of the earldom of Oxford and by the service above set forth. (Originalia 6th Edw. II. Rot. 6.)

† Gilbert de Saunford maniu' de magna Hormed' Hingrie, Ginges et petem de W' thameston p' s'jant' q'd sit camar' d'ne regine. (Lib. Fœd. vol. ii. p. 243.) But in another record it is recited that the manor of Hormede was holden by a service to be performed on a *different day*, viz. Alphonsus de Vere at his decease held the said manor "p' serviciu' cus-  
" todindi Camer' Regine nocte, sequent' diem coronacionis,  
" ejusdem Regine." (Esch. 1. 2 Edward III. n. 15, first No.'s.)



sold it to sir Walter Mildmay, chancellor of the Exchequer; and thus, in the course of time, this manor passed through various families, none of whose claims to the chamberlainship have ever been allowed. In a similar manner Horneade-Magna was sold by Henry earl of Oxford, the 21st of Elizabeth, to Anthony Cage, citizen of London, whose representative, Daniel Cage, at the coronation of James I. claimed the office<sup>a</sup>, but the commissioners would give no judgment, because the earl of Oxford held three other manors by the same service; one of which, *Ginges*, they were not yet apprised was separated from the earldom; or possibly, because they would not admit an *ignoble man* to execute so high an office, which before had been performed by the *prime nobility*.

<sup>a</sup> Coron. Rot.  
1 Jac. I.

### XXX. & XXXI,

Of these claims, nothing beyond the antiquity of them, and the observations before made, remains to be noticed; unless it may be the verses, which at the coronation of George II. were made by Henry Pollexfen, one of the king's scholars at Westminster, in allusion to the service of the latter manor.

A lord, on this occasion, prays to bring  
A basin, and a towel to the king;  
This custom, sure, on no good footing stands—  
What monarch mounts a throne with dirty hands?



## XXXII.

The modest petition of the duke of Norfolk on this occasion is deserving notice. It is not made upon a single ground, as founded upon a particular grant of office; but it is preferred on a two-fold pretence, for fear that either alone should not be deemed sufficient. Under the remarks upon No. XII, it has been shewn, that at the coronation of Richard II. the then earl of Arundel did not claim *as earl*, but *as lord of Bilsington*, to be butler for the day. This honorary office was first granted,

<sup>1</sup> Dugdale's  
Bur. col. i.  
p. 115.

as Dugdale<sup>o</sup> says (though his accuracy in this respect is doubtful) by William the Conqueror to William de Albini to hold as the service of his Barony, consisting of the manors of Bekenham, Snettisham, Wymondham, and Kenninghall in Norfolk; on which account he was surnamed *Pincerna Regis*, or the king's butler.—His son became af-

<sup>2</sup> Ibid, Milles,  
Brooke, &c.

terwards earl of Arundel<sup>p</sup>; so that it is evident, though the office was *coalesced* with the earldom, *the earldom* itself did *not originate* or constitute the office. Upon the decease of the last Albini earl of Arundel and Sussex, in the time of Henry III. without issue, his great estates were divided among his co-heiresses, and in this partition the castle of Arundel was allotted to the Fitz-Alan family (which afterwards by virtue of that possession was allowed the title of earl of Arundel); and the manors by the tenure of which the office of butler was attached, were distributed among the other coheirs. On this occasion the family of Montalt acquired Kenninghall and Snetesham, and



therefore Robert de Montalt, at the coronation of Edward II. claimed, by virtue of his tenure of the manors of Kenninghall and Snetesham to perform his part (or turn) of the office of Beteley, but Edmund Fitz-Alan, earl of Arundel, through his great power, (though he had never one of the manors to which the office was adjunct) was allowed to execute the service, to the disherison of the said Robert de Montalt and his copartner, who held the manors of Bokenham and Wymondham.

However, in the 1st of Edward III<sup>9</sup> this Robert petitioned the barons of the Exchequer to be admitted chief butler at the coronation, by reason of his manor of Kenninghall, and recovered against the earl of Arundel, who claimed the function as appurtenant to this earldom. He accordingly performed the service, and obtained a decree, that the said office thenceforward should be executed by the several lords of the manors of Kenninghall, Bokenham, and Wymondham, or their deputies, by turns; upon proving that Hugh de Albini, earl of Arundel, held these manors, as also Snetesham of the king in capite, by the serjeanty of the said office, which was performed at the coronation of Henry III. and that the earl died so seised, when in the division of his inheritance, the manors of Bokenham and Wymondham came to the Tatshalls, whose heir now holds them, and is under age; and that Kenninghall and Snetesham fell to the Montalts, whose heir the said Robert de Montalt now is. But it is to be observed, that the return to the search of the records, says, that as to

<sup>9</sup> Lib. MSS.  
No. 1981, in  
Bib. Pepys,  
Mag. Coll.  
Cant. fo. 43,  
de Serjeanty  
in Anglia



*Snetesham having a turn in the office, they at present could find nothing.*

<sup>1</sup> Fin. Div.  
Com. temp.  
Edw. III  
Fix 1. v. 1.

In 1327, a fine was levied between this Robert de Montalt, who was then steward of Chester, and Emma his wife, whereby the manor of Kenninghall, &c. was settled on themselves and their issue male, remainder to Isobel, queen of England for life, and then to John of Eltham, the king's brother, in tail: remainder to king Edward and his heirs.

The said Robert de Montalt had summons to Parliament, as one of the barons of the realm, from the 28th Edward I. to the 3rd of Edward III. in which year he deceased without issue, and the said manor, &c. came to the queen; and John of Eltham dying without heirs, the reversion after the queen's death, was in the king, who in 1338 gave it to sir William de Montacute;—which

Sir William de Montacute, upon paying the queen 600 marks, had a release from her, and had immediate possession of the said manor of Kenninghall, &c. He was afterwards created earl of Salisbury, and died in the 43rd year of his age, leaving the said manor, &c. to his son and heir William the second earl, from whose family, after divers conveyances and re-conveyances, with several attainders, forfeitures, and restitutions, the manor was enjoyed by Elizabeth, the dowager of John the last Mowbray duke of Norfolk; and on her death was assigned as part of the Mowbray inheritance to sir John Heward, who was afterwards created duke of Norfolk.



## LASTLY,

The Archbishop of Canterbury, as the metropolitan of all England, has from time the most remote been accustomed to crown the English monarch.

**ATHELSTAN**, the grandson of king Alfred, and the first monarch of England, was crowned anno 924, at Kingston by Athelmo, or Adelme archbishop of Canterbury, after the manner of his ancestors; so also were his successors, to Edmond Ironside, who was crowned by the archbishop of York.

**CANUTE**, the Dane, was crowned in St. Paul's church, London, by Alfred, archbishop of Canterbury, in the year 1017, but his supposed son and successor Harold (surnamed Harefoot) was not so crowned; as Ethnothus, archbishop of Canterbury, is stated by our historians to have refused the performance of that ceremony, or to deliver to him the regal crown and sceptre, which he had in his keeping; but laying them down on the altar, he forbade all other bishops to meddle with them, or to consecrate him king.

**HARDICANUTUS and EDWARD THE CONFESSOR,\***


---

\* He built the church of St. Peter at Westminster, endowed it with many rich revenues, and confirmed his Charters under his broad seal, being the first of the kings of England who used that large and stately impression in their charters and patents.



the two next succeeding monarchs, were crowned by Ethelnotus and Edsinus, the then archbishops of Canterbury.

WILLIAM THE NORMAN, (surnamed the Conqueror), was by Aldred, archbishop of York, crowned upon Christmas-day, anno 1067, Stigand, archbishop of Canterbury, not having submitted to his rule. On this occasion he caused the bishops and barons of the realm to bind themselves by oath to be obedient and loyal to him; and being thereunto required, by the said archbishop of York, took himself a solemn oath before St. Peter's altar, at Westminster, to defend the rights of the church, to ordain good laws for the people as became a king, and to see justice uprightly, *and without corruption*, administered.

HENRY I. the conqueror's Son, was crowned at Westminster the 5th August, anno 1100, by Maurice, bishop of London, inasmuch as Anselme, archbishop of Canterbury, being then in exile.\*

---

\* When Henry I. had married Adeliza his second wife, and she was to be crowned, Ralph, then archbishop of Canterbury, who was to do the office, came to the king sitting crowned in his chair of state, and asked him *who had set the crown upon his head?* the king answered *he had forgotten it was so long since.* Well, replied the archbishop, *whosoever did it, did me wrong to whom it belonged,* and as long as you hold it thus, I will do no office at this coronation; then, said the king, *do what you think good;* on which the archbishop took the crown off the king's head, but afterwards set it on again, and proceeded to crown the queen.



The several sovereigns, Henry III. Edward II. Henry VI. and Queen Mary, were respectively crowned by the bishop of Winchester. Queen Elizabeth by the bishop of Carlisle\*, and king William III. and queen Mary, by the bishop of London, Sancroft archbishop of Canterbury refusing to take the oaths on this last occasion.

With the exceptions therefore before named, it appears that out of forty-five sovereigns who have filled the English throne, from the time of king Athelstan, in 924, to George III. in 1760, the archbishop of Canterbury has crowned all the rest.

---

\* The archbishop of York, and some others, refused to assist at this coronation out of a scrupulous regard and tenderness to the Romish religion. (Camd. Eliz. p. 371.)

---



THE DUKES  
OR  
*NORMANDY AND AQUITAINE.*

---

THE names of these high Personages do not appear upon any of the coronation rolls, inasmuch as though they have been prominent characters for a very great lapse of time in the ceremonial procession, their places have not been claimed as offices of right, but have been appointments *ex gratiâ*, on the part of the crown.

At what time they first were brought forward is uncertain; the late Mr. Hearne considered the duke of Normandy was introduced by the Conqueror, and the duke of Aquitaine by Henry II. to represent those dukedoms, as they were respectively in their persons. But he rejected the idea that they were of later origin, observing, that had they been so, all the six great lay peers of France might have been as well introduced.

With respect to these peers, they were instituted by Hugh Capet, who after he had got himself declared king of France, as he owed his advancement to the throne chiefly to the influence of the grantees, who then had great power in their several dis-



triets, he made them a sort of sharers with him in the exercise of the prerogative he had obtained, and for that purpose formed a supreme tribunal, consisting of twelve peers, who were to assist him in the determination of all affairs of great importance, and as vassals to the crown, were to attend him at every coronation, by themselves or proxies ; and their heirs were to receive the investiture of their territories from the king of France for the time being. These twelve peers were six lay and six ecclesiastic ; the lay peers were the dukes of Burgundy, Normandy, and Guienne, (afterwards called Aquitaine), and the earls of Flanders, Champagne, and Thoulouse.

According to this tenure, there are numerous instances where our ancient kings, while they possessed their French dominions, were summoned to do their homage for them to the kings of France. But as this fealty was due from them to the kings of France, so when the right of succession to the French monarchy was assumed by Edward III, as heir-general, and nearest of blood thereto, there is a fair reason to imagine, that the dukes of Normandy and Aquitaine were first personified at the coronation of Richard II, as the representatives of these two dukedoms, which by reason of the king's title to the crown of France, were again united in the person of the king as the right heir of those provinces. And this consideration becomes the stronger, from the fact that Edward III, was the first English sovereign who quartered the



arms of France, and gave the title of king thereof to his successors.

This lofty, though empty stile, has now ceased, and it may be presumed, that at any future coronation, the no less vain titles of duke of Normandy and Aquitaine will be superseded, and their unavailing personification be withdrawn.



C

4359











